# GPoS Programming guide

FIDELITY SYSTEMS LTD

| INTRODUCTION                                                | 4   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Data Store                                                  | 4   |
| Resilience and Speed                                        |     |
| Multi-buys and price breaks and discounts                   |     |
| IRC                                                         |     |
| Connectivity with other systems                             | 5   |
| Customer Loyalty                                            | 6   |
| SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS            | 7   |
|                                                             |     |
| Supported operating systems                                 |     |
| Hardware platform                                           |     |
| Minimum System Requirements                                 |     |
| Recommended System Requirements  CPU and system performance |     |
| Technical Information                                       |     |
| Supported peripheral types                                  |     |
| Network requirements and ports                              |     |
| ·                                                           |     |
| INSTALLATION                                                | I I |
| PLANNING AND PREPARATION                                    | 11  |
| Installing the software for the first time                  | 11  |
| If installing from a USB / Web download                     | 11  |
| If installing from CD                                       |     |
| The install process                                         | 11  |
| Required libraries and software                             |     |
| The main install screen                                     |     |
| ACTIVATING GPOS                                             | 17  |
| Activating other components of a GPoS system                | 18  |
| De-activating GPoS                                          | 18  |
| CONFIGURING GPOS                                            | 19  |
| GPOS PROGRAMMING UTILITY                                    | 19  |
| The utility connection screen                               |     |
| Using the programming utility                               |     |
| The file menu                                               |     |
| System Options                                              |     |
| PLUs                                                        |     |
| System Options that affect PLU records                      |     |
| Main Groups                                                 |     |
| Groups                                                      |     |
| System Options that affect Groups                           |     |
| Group 2                                                     |     |
| System Options that affect Group2s                          |     |
| Extended PLU Information                                    | 94  |
| System Options that affect extended PLU info                | 95  |
| Modifiers                                                   | 96  |
| System Options that affect modifiers                        | 97  |
| Multi buys                                                  |     |
| System Options that affect multi buys                       |     |
| Ladder Promotions                                           |     |
| System Options that affect ladder promotions                |     |
| Price Levels                                                |     |
| System Options that affect price levels                     |     |
| Price Level Times                                           |     |
| System Options that affect price level times                |     |
| Condiments                                                  | 107 |

| System Options that affect condiments                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Condiment Groups                                           | 108 |
| Clerks                                                     |     |
| System Options that affect price level times               | 110 |
| Clerk Shifts                                               |     |
| Payment Types                                              |     |
| System Options that affect payment types                   |     |
| Monetary Denominations                                     | 117 |
| System Options that affect monetary denomination use       | 117 |
| Discounts                                                  |     |
| System Options that affect discounts                       | 121 |
| Corrections                                                | 122 |
| System Options that affect Corrections                     | 123 |
| RA (Received on account)                                   | 124 |
| PO (Pay out)                                               | 125 |
| Macro's                                                    | 126 |
| Set Menus                                                  | 128 |
| System Options that affect Corrections                     | 129 |
| URI's                                                      |     |
| URI Schedule                                               |     |
| Card Profiles                                              | 131 |
| System Options that affect card profiles                   | 133 |
| Rooms                                                      | 134 |
| System options that affect Rooms                           | 134 |
| Balance Status                                             | 135 |
| SKU                                                        | 136 |
| System options that affect SKU's                           | 136 |
| Suppliers                                                  | 137 |
| Execute Command Records                                    | 138 |
| System options that affect Execute Command Records         | 139 |
| Labels                                                     | 140 |
| System options that affect labels                          | 142 |
| Logos                                                      | 143 |
| Receipt Editor                                             | 146 |
| Format fields                                              |     |
| Touch screen layout                                        | 150 |
| Explanation of the button menu area                        | 150 |
| Placing a Button on to the Touch Screen Layout             | 151 |
| Explanation of System keys                                 | 156 |
| System Options that affect the touchscreen layout          | 164 |
| Notes on touchscreen layout design                         | 164 |
| Peripherals                                                | 166 |
| Setting up a shared printer                                | 168 |
| Control of Cash drawer via Direct IO ports                 | 168 |
| Settings for the Mettler Toledo Viva Price Computing Scale | 170 |
| Printer configuration                                      | 170 |
| KP redirection tables                                      | 172 |
| System options that affect KP redirection Tables           | 172 |
| Messages and Texts                                         | 174 |
| System options that affect the use of messages and text    | 174 |
| Reader (scanner) rules                                     | 175 |
| System options that affect reader rule processing          | 176 |
| Report periods                                             | 177 |
| System options that affect periods                         | 177 |
| Till reports                                               | 179 |
| System options that affect reports                         | 179 |
| Tax codes                                                  | 180 |
| System options that affect tax                             | 180 |

| Alerts                                           | 182 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| System options affecting Alerts                  | 184 |
| Mobile related (Orderman)                        | 185 |
| Allowed mobile devices                           | 185 |
| Lists                                            | 185 |
| GPoS key codes -> mobile scan codes              | 185 |
| IRC Related                                      | 186 |
| IRC Table                                        | 186 |
| Send                                             |     |
| Receive PGM                                      |     |
| Reporting from the programming utility           | 189 |
| The reporting screen                             | 189 |
| Housekeeping                                     | 191 |
| Securing the programming utility                 | 192 |
| SYSTEM OPERATIONS                                | 193 |
| BALANCE PLANNER                                  | 198 |
| Creating/Maintaining a Balance (Table) Plan      | 198 |
| Creating a New Floor                             | 198 |
| Deleting a Floor                                 | 199 |
| Add a New Object                                 |     |
| Delete an Object                                 | 201 |
| Using the Table Plan                             | 202 |
| Viewing a Balance                                |     |
| Opening a Balance (Table)                        |     |
| Transferring a Table                             |     |
| Transferring from a table that is currently open |     |
| Split the Bill                                   |     |
| Print the Bill                                   |     |
| Update Status                                    |     |
| REPORT KEY CODES                                 | 207 |
| PERIOD END KEY CODES                             | 207 |
| GPOS EXE START-UP AND COMMAND LINE SWITCHES      | 209 |
| Start up                                         | 209 |
| Switches                                         | 200 |

## Introduction

Fidelity's GPoS software is a general purpose graphics-based pos system for use with the PC-Based touch screens. Each screen is fully user configurable to include graphic images instead of, or as well as, descriptions. In addition to this, the individual product buttons are variable in size. This graphical system reduces the training time for operators and makes it virtually language independent. GPoS can be set up for many different trades and has many powerful features for today's competitive

environment.

#### Data Store

Unlike the traditional ECR approach, GPoS obtains its data from querying the audit trail. This means that every line in every transaction is date / time / clerk stamped. The system provides 7 levels of Z - simulating the Z1 / Z2 approach of the traditional ECR. But in addition to that there is a separate 'Z' area for PC communications. This approach provides a major benefit over traditional ECR's; the user can take a cash report at the pos without wiping data that would normally be needed by the back office system. GPoS supports sending sales data to the back office in batch pull (Total Control V1), batch push (ftp – Total control Premier) or real-time push (Total Control V1 beta, and Total Control Premier).

## Resilience and Speed

The main data store for all the PoS data is the desktop edition of SQL Server. This in itself is a robust platform for storage. You can easily backup / restore, attach / detach databases, and the desktop edition can host multiple databases – allowing for various trade demonstrations to be set up that are completely independent of each other.

As far as GPoS is concerned, there is only ever a physical connection to the database when finalising a sale of retrieving a PLU. Most other tables are cached in memory upon start-up, and are refreshed either manually or automatically when a back office software communicates.

#### Multi-buys and price breaks and discounts

GPoS has the ability to control various style of promotions through the use of multi-buys, price breaks and discounts. With multi-buys, you can perform simple promotions like buy one get one free, or more complex upgradeable meal deal promotions that work off the back of the group / group2 link. Multi-buys and price breaks can be scheduled to work at set times of the day on each day of the week, and can be given a start and end date as well. All types of promotion affect the PLU's that were used to trigger them, giving a more accurate picture when it comes to profit and vat reporting either on the PoS or at the back office.

#### **IRC**

In addition to communicating with the back office, GPoS can communicate with other GPoS units in a network known as the IRC (Inter Register Communication). There are many benefits of having one unit talking to another, and GPoS provides the following features between units:-

- Printer sharing
- Floating clerk balances
- Floating balances (e.g. tables / rooms / layaways)
- Floating Not Found PLU addition
- Report taking / report consolidation
- Program Sending (individual tables or all data)
- Stock Count Down notifications

## Connectivity with other systems

GPoS integrates with many other systems to provide a seamless solution for the client:

## **Hotel PMS** packages

- Welcome 21
- Resident Pro
- Mainstay
- Avon Data Systems

# **EFT Chip and Pin payment systems**

- Verifone (formerly Commidea)
- Worldpay (formerly Emboss YesPay)
- Global Payments
- Payzone
- Sage Pay
- Paymentsense
- Elavon

# **Payment services**

PayPoint

# **Other payment Systems**

- PayPal
- Counter Solutions
- Magna Carta
- sQuid
- ICE
- Kappture
- G4S Girovend
- Sage 50
- Yoyo
- Debitrak
- Unipos uPay Chilli

## **Booking**

• Sports booker

#### **Ordering**

• Mobo Innovations mobo2go

## **Customer Loyalty**

GPoS integrates with Fidelity's Instant Loyalty program, to provide an excellent loyalty / CRM solution. Features Include:-

- Customers picture on the POS
- Real-time points redemption
- Can act as a simple cashless system
- Prohibit products in real-time based on settings in Instant Loyalty
- Price shift per customer in real-time based on settings in Instant Loyalty
- Menu shift per customer in real-time based on settings in Instant Loyalty
- Apply a discount per customer to a transaction based on settings in Instant Loyalty

# System requirements and technical specifications

#### Supported operating systems

- Windows XP home
- Windows XP professional x86 / x64
- Windows Vista x86 / x64
- Windows 7 all editions x86/x64
- Windows 8 all editions x86/x64
- Windows 8.1 all editions x86/x64
- Windows 10 x86/x64
- PosReady 2009
- PosReady 7
- Windows XP Embedded
- Windows Embedded for Point of Sale (WEPOS)

All OS's must be running the latest service packs available from Microsoft. GPoS will also run on Windows Server editions, but is not recommended. The following Windows Server editions can run GPoS:

- Windows Server 2003 (all editions)
- Windows Server 2008 (all editions)
- Windows Server 2008 R2 (all editions except Core)
- Windows Server 2012 (all editions except Core)
- Windows Server 2016 (all editions except Core)

IMPORTANT: The above lists show all OS's that can technically run GPoS. The OS's marked in red no longer receive updates or are supported by Microsoft, and therefore would be seen to be vulnerable operating systems. If you install to these operating systems and then attempt to configure third party integrations, you may find that they do not work / do not work as intended / and potentially be in breach of third party integration agreements. These operating systems are considered to be in breach if PCI compliance.

#### Hardware platform

GPoS can run on x86/x64 based hardware providing one of the supported operating systems is installed. The physical hardware can be anything from a Tablet computer to a Touch screen PoS unit. A touch screen display is recommended.

#### Minimum System Requirements

- Intel Celeron single core @ 600mhz
- 256mb Memory
- 6GB HDD space
- Touch screen display with a resolution of 800x480 or higher

Note: Enabling certain functions within GPoS will require a higher specification than the minimum. See the CPU and system performance later in this section

#### **Recommended System Requirements**

• Intel core based CPU @ 1.3ghz or higher

## IGB Memory

## **CPU** and system performance

GPoS depends on various technologies including the .Net framework and SQL server. These services take a certain amount of processing time and memory away from the main system, so care must be taken when enabling cpu / memory intensive functions within GPoS. Although these functions will run under the minimum specification, the system will perform slower on machines with less memory and / or slow CPU's

The following table is a guide to choosing functions that will demand more CPU time / memory. A base GPoS system is defined as GPoS 155 + SQL Server 2005 Desktop edition (installs with GPoS) with up to 1000 PLU's and 30 active screens:

|                               | Base | Balance/<br>Clerk<br>servers | Accounts<br>/Rooms<br>/Loyalty | 50 +<br>images<br>on keys | Adverts<br>(rear<br>display) | Caller ID | 1000<br>~<br>9999<br>PLU's | > 10000<br>PLU's | Real-time<br>comms | Finger<br>print |
|-------------------------------|------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Celeron <<br>600mhz           |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Celeron<br>600mhz ~<br>I.2ghz |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Celeron ><br>1.2ghz           |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| P4 1.5 ~ 3 ghz                |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Intel Core 2<br>based         |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Intel Core i<br>based         |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Intel Atom<br>(single core)   |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |
| Intel Atom (dual core)        |      |                              |                                |                           |                              |           |                            |                  |                    |                 |

System performance will also improve dramatically if more memory is added to the hardware. This is because the operating system will not need to rely on 'paging in / out' memory to the disk drive (effectively substituting hard disk capacity as memory). Hard disk virtual memory by default is many times slower than main memory – even if the hard drive is SSD based.

#### **Technical Information**

The following is a list of sub systems that GPoS utilises to function:

- Microsoft SQL Server (installs 2008R2 desktop edition, but can run on any version above this)
- Microsoft .Net framework V2.0
- Microsoft .Net framework V3.0
- Microsoft .Net framework V3.5
- Microsoft Speech SDK (certain libraries from the SDK not the full install)
- Microsoft PoS for .Net V1.12 (If using OPOS peripherals)
- Digital Personal API (for finger print recognition)

## Supported peripheral types

- Printers for receipts, reports, ticketing, labelling, Kitchen printing
  - o RS-232
  - Ethernet
  - Shared via another GPoS
  - Windows printer driver
- Cash Drawers (Up to 2)
  - Direct Port on certain platforms
  - O Shared port from an Ethernet based Printer
  - Ethernet (if using the same ESC/PoS drawer open command)
  - o RS-232
  - o Shared port from a RS-232 printer
  - o OPOS
- Readers (Barcode / Mag Card / Dallas Key)
  - USB HID (Keyboard wedge)
  - o RS-232
  - o OPOS
- Chip and Pin systems (Emboss Yespay, Verifone, SagePay, Global Payments, Payzone)
- Scales (Class iii dialog 06 certified price computing / UC-VC integrated solution)
- Remote Display Devices
  - Secondary Monitor
  - o OPOS
  - o RS-232

# Network requirements and ports

GPoS utilises TCP/IP V4 to listen for various requests, and to push data out to other units and / or software. The following table is a list of ports that each GPoS function uses. These ports will need to let GPoS listen and pass data through for correct functionality.

| Function                                      | Port                                                              | Listen / Sends to |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Discover all GPoS units                       | UDP Broadcast :9171                                               | Sends to          |
| Listen for Discover                           | UDP:9171                                                          | Listen            |
| BOS Batch Listen (TC VI)                      | TCP:9169                                                          | Listen            |
| BOS Batch Send (TC vI)                        | TCP:9170                                                          | Sends to          |
| IRC SEND                                      | TCP:9171, TCP:9195                                                | Sends to          |
| IRC LISTEN                                    | TCP:9171, TCP:9195                                                | Listen            |
| FTP                                           | TCP:21 (or whatever the contents of System Option # 390 states)   | Sends to          |
| Real-time Push (TC v1/TCP)                    | TCP:9965                                                          | Sends to          |
| Instant Loyalty Request                       | TCP:9168                                                          | Sends to          |
| Instant Loyalty Receive                       | TCP:9171                                                          | Listens           |
| Room Service Request                          | TCP:9164                                                          | Sends to          |
| Room Service Receive                          | TCP:9171                                                          | Listens           |
| Accounts Service Request                      | TCP:9181                                                          | Sends to          |
| Accounts Service Receive                      | TCP:9181                                                          | Listens           |
| Ethernet print (direct – not shared via GpoS) | TCP:9100 (or whatever the port number is on the peripheral setup) | Sends to          |
| PayPal send / receive                         | TCP:80                                                            | Sends to          |
| Emboss Yespay                                 | TCP:10000,TCP:10005                                               | Sends to          |
| Verifone                                      | TCP:25000, TCP:25005                                              | Sends to          |
| Kappture                                      | TCP:80                                                            | Sends to          |
| Sports Booker                                 | TCP:80                                                            | Sends to          |
| Journal Viewer                                | TCP:9153                                                          | Sends To          |

#### Installation

# Planning and preparation

Before installing GPoS for the first time, follow the checklist below:

- Ensure that the hardware meets the requirements for the software AND the features you intend to enable on it
- You have administrative access on the target computer for the install process.
- Any firewall (either local or managed) allows the target computer to send / receive on the required ports.
- The intended user account has sufficient access in order for GPoS to access its install folder, its data folder, and the registry.
- There is sufficient space on the target to install the software and its dependant components.

## Installing the software for the first time.

#### If installing from a USB / Web download

Locate the file named Setup.exe and double click.

#### If installing from CD

Insert the CD. The installation may start automatically (depending on whether the option to allow auto run cd is enabled in the OS). If the installation process does not start automatically, use windows explorer to open the cd drive, locate the Setup.exe file and double click.

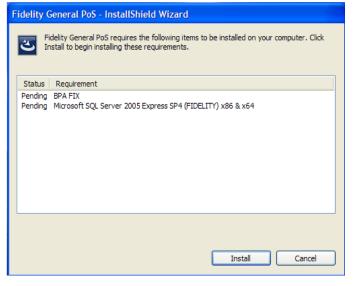
#### The install process

It doesn't matter how the installer was started (cd / usb / file download), the same installer wizard is presented upon running Setup.exe.

#### Required libraries and software

The installer will attempt to install any required libraries / software before beginning the process of installing GPoS itself.

**BPA fix:** this is a small patch program that is required on certain versions of Windows XP, and solves a known Microsoft



issue when installing SQL server on such systems. You **MUST** allow this to install. The installer will decide if the fix is required during the install process.

**Microsoft SQL server**: Generally, you **would** want to install SQL server on the target computer. Installing this will ensure that the system can run as a self-contained system. The installer will create a special 'Instance' of SQL server for use by GPoS, and will be completely independent of any other SQL server version or instance.

Click the install button to continue, and answer yes if asked if you would like to install the respective components.

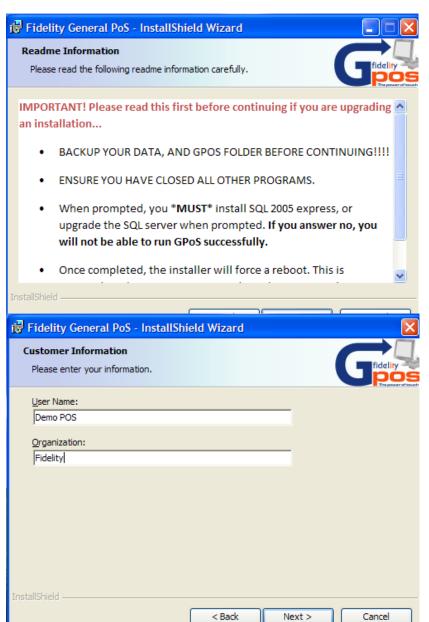
NB: there may be other libraries required such as the .Net framework, and you may be asked to restart several times prior to beginning the main install of GPoS. Some of these components may take quite a bit of time to install; please be patient.

The main install screen



Once any required libraries and software have been installed successfully, you will be presented with the main installer welcome screen. Hit next to continue.

Read and accept the license agreement, and then click next to continue.



Any additional information regarding the install of GPoS may be presented in a readme screen. Once read, click next to continue.

Optional: key in the user name and organisation details. Click next to continue.

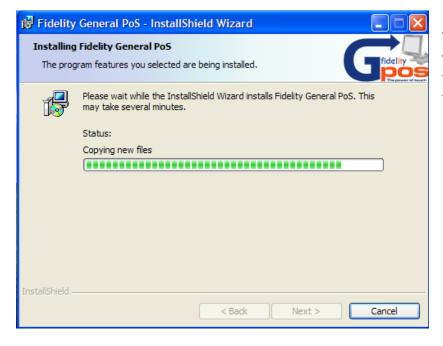


If you need to change the installation folder, click the change button. It is recommended to leave the folder as the default. Click next to continue.

Choose the setup type you require. For most installations, typical is the common type. If you intend to install additional features, select custom and then choose the features you want. Click next to continue.



Review the options you made in the summary screen, and if you are happy with the selections made, click Install to begin the process of installing GPoS.



The installer will copy on the relevant files, and will make changes to the system to allow GPoS to run on the operating system. Please wait for this process to finish.



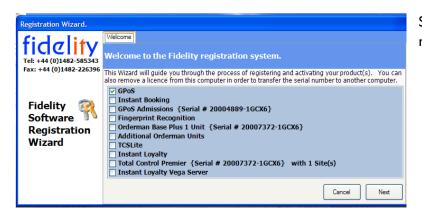
# IMPORTANT! Save any work you may have been carrying out in other applications before clicking finish!

Once the process of file copying has completed, click finish to continue the installation process. The installer will then restart the PC automatically at this point. Upon restarting, the installer will finalise any changes. You may see a further installer occur at this point (Microsoft POS for .net). Please let the installer continue.

## **Activating GPoS**

Although you can configure GPoS via the programming utility, before you can run a GPoS system it must be activated. The process of activation registers the serial number that came with the software, with the hardware unit it physically runs on. Details of the serial number and hardware identifier are registered with Fidelity and if activating online, the IP address of the machine being activated is also recorded. No other information is recorded. Once activated successfully, you will be able to run the main GPoS program.

To activate the software, Click the start menu, locate the Fidelity GPoS folder, and then click the icon named 'Activate Fidelity Software'.



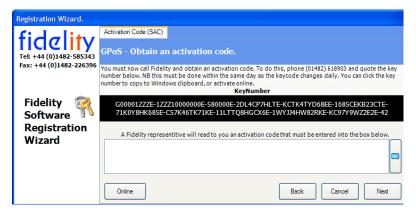
Select the product you wish to activate, and click next.



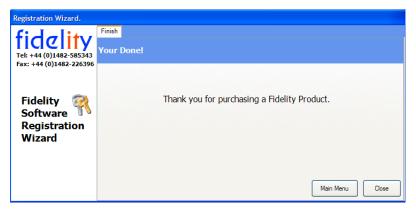
Key in the supplied serial number, and choose whether to activate online (recommended), or by email / phone. If activating by email / phone, untick the check box located below the serial number entry.



Online activation: Key in your reseller user name and password as supplied by Fidelity, and click Next.



Phone / email activation: Send the code (in the black box) to Fidelity, and enter the results given by Fidelity into the box below. Clicking the black box copies the whole number into the clipboard, ready for pasting into an email or document. This process has to be completed within the same working day. Click next when ready.



If the process was successful, the activation wizard will display this dialog. If not, go back and check your details.

## Activating other components of a GPoS system

Some features of the GPoS system may need to be purchased as add-on components, and therefore will also need activating. These components will be supplied with their own serial numbers, and you will need to follow the activation process for each one bought. Activate GPoS first, and then simply re-run the activation wizard, and ensure you select the component you wish to activate before clicking next.

## **De-activating GPoS**

If you want to re-use the serial number on another computer, you must first de-activate the software. Simply run through the process again (as if you were activating), and GPoS will remove the key, and contact Fidelity's servers about the event. Once removed, you are free to install / activate the software on another PC.

# **Configuring GPoS**

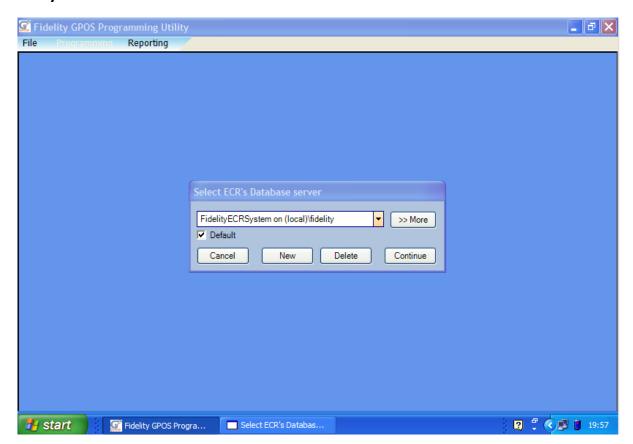
## **GPoS** programming utility

Before you can run GPoS, the software will need a database creating and configuring. To do this, there is a utility program (GPoS programming utility) that was installed during the installation process. The GPoS programming utility can be used either directly on the same PoS unit, or can be installed onto another computer for configuring remotely. All the functionality can be configured via this utility, and it is also possible to use the program for consolidating sales information – in a similar manner to a back office system.

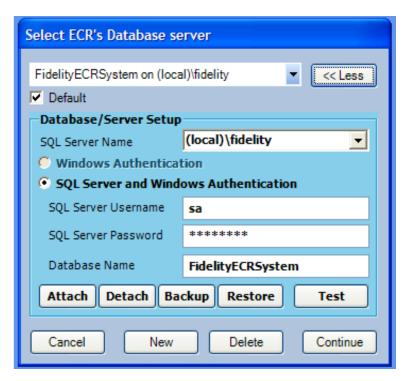
Even if you plan to use a back office system to maintain this PoS, the initial setup still requires use of the programming utility to create the database and set up peripherals.

#### The utility connection screen

Start the programming utility by clicking on the **start** button, select **Fidelity GPoS**, and then click the icon named **GPoS utility**. You will then be shown the connection screen in the centre of the main screen:



If this is the first time you have run the programming utility, you can simply click **continue** to instruct the system to create a new database. If you are running the utility on a machine other than the target system, or if you want to create a different database, click on the button labelled '>> More'. The screen will expand to show additional database configuration options:



| Field               | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL Server Name     | This is the Network name and instance of the target SQL server. The default is (local)\fidelity.                                                                                                                                           |
| SQL Server username | If a specific user name has been created for the purpose of running gpos, enter it here. The default is <b>sa</b>                                                                                                                          |
| SQL Server Password | If a password other than the default is to be used, enter it here.<br>The default is fidelity                                                                                                                                              |
| Database Name       | Type the name of the database you want to create in this text box. <b>Do not separate the database name with spaces</b> . The default is <b>fidelityecrsystem</b>                                                                          |
| Button              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Attach              | If you have previously detached a database file from this or another sql server, and you have copied these files to a folder on the local machine, click the attach button to have sql server connect and register the database.           |
| Detach              | Use this button to de-register a database file from the SQL server, allowing you to freely copy the file to another machine. <b>NB: once detached, the database will be no longer available for use by GPoS until you attach it again.</b> |
| Backup              | This function will create an online backup of the database. An online backup can be taken at any time – even if the pos is currently in service.                                                                                           |

Restore Use the restore function to restore a previously backed up

database to the database name you specify. NB: If the database

is currently in use, you will not be able to restore.

Test simply tests the connectivity between the utility and SQL

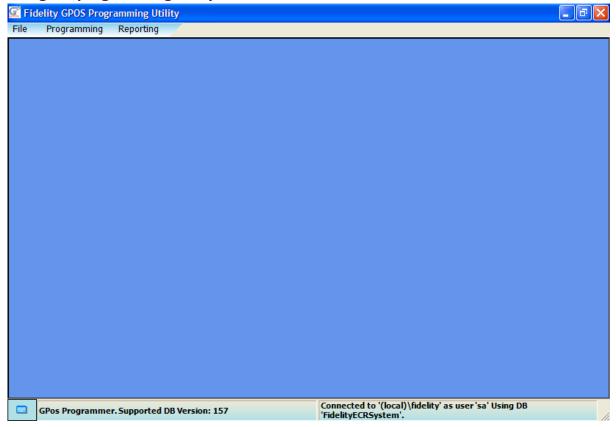
server by using the parameters you have supplied.

Once you are ready to connect to the database, click continue to make the utility attempt a connection. If you have supplied the correct connection parameters, the utility will do one of three things here;

- Connect successfully to the database and allow access to all areas of the utility
- Prompt you that the database does not currently exists, and ask you if you want it to create a new database. This will happen the first time you run the program/
- Prompt you that the database is too old and is in need of an upgrade. This happens if you have installed a newer
  version of gpos over the top of an existing installation. In this case, you must let the utility upgrade the database
  before you can use it.

After creating or upgrading the data, you will be connected to the database, and will be allowed to access the rest of the system.

# Using the programming utility



At the bottom of the screen, the utility shows you the current supported database version, and details of the currently connected database (the one you're currently working on). In the bottom left hand corner there is a keyboard icon, and pressing this will reveal a touch screen keyboard – handy if you are working on a POS unit without access to a keyboard.

## The file menu

The file menu across the top holds all the functions necessary for connecting, creating and configuring a system.

| Menu option name                   | Description                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File                               | Access connection, database utilities, and exit functions                                   |
| File: Choose Data source           | Re connect or choose a new database connection                                              |
| File: Tools: Backup                | Backup the currently connected database                                                     |
| File: Tools: Restore               | Restore a database                                                                          |
| File: Tools: Shrink Database size  | Attempts to reduce the database size by reducing slack in the file (BACKUP FIRST!)          |
| File: Tools: Truncate Database Log | Attempts to reduce the database size by reducing the log file size (BACKUP FIRST!)          |
| File: Tools: Defrag Indexes        | Attempts to reduce fragmentation in indexes after a system has had many add / deletes. Safe |

to run whilst users are connected to the

database.

File: Tools: re-write indexes Deletes and re-writes indexes. This is not safe to

run if the database is in use by a GPoS system

(BACKUP FIRST!)

File: Tools: Enter SQL command

Allows you to perform SQL statements directly

on the connected database.

File: Exit Ends the programming utility

**Programming**Configure / maintain the GPoS system using the

functions found under here.

Programming: Database Tables: PLU Add / edit / delete PLU (Price Look up) records.

These records represent product that the

system should sell.

Programming: Database Tables: Group Add / edit / delete PLU groups. Groups are used

to summarise PLU sales amongst other functions

Programming: Database Tables: Group 2 Add / edit / delete PLU Group2s. Group2s allow

for a completely separate grouping structure, and can PLU's can be shifted from one Group2

to another within a transaction.

Programming: Database Tables: Main Groups Add/ edit delete Main Groups. In a same manner

as Groups, main groups summarise group sales

data amongst other things.

Programming: Database Tables: Extended PLU

<u>information</u>

Maintain additional PLU information for that can

be displayed / printed at the point of sale.

Programming: Database Tables: Modifiers Maintain the modifiers file. Modifiers are used to

dynamically modify the quantity and price of an

item during a transaction.

Programming: Database Tables: Multibuys

Maintain the multi buy table. Allows you to

configure various automatic promotions such as

BOGOF, and meal deal

Programming: Database Tables: Ladder promotions Maintain the Ladder promotion table. Allows

promotional pricing based on the quantity of one

particular product being sold.

**Programming: Database Tables: Price level related:** 

Price Levels

Configure the amount of levels required, and

name each level accordingly

Programming: Database Tables: Price level related:

**Price Level Times** 

Configure which level should be in use at what time and on what day (if using auto price shifting)

**Programming: Database Tables: Condiment** 

related: Condiments

Add / edit / delete condiment records. These items can be associated with a product during registration, and give instructions to a chef in a kitchen on how to prepare the product.

Programming: Database Tables: Condiment

related: Condiment Groups

Configure groups of questions (condiment groups) that can be auto-asked after the sale of a related product.

Programming: Database Tables: Clerk related:

Clerks

Add/ edit / delete Clerk records. A clerk is a member of staff who will be operating the PoS system.

Programming: Database Tables:Clerk related:  $\underline{\text{Clerk}}$ 

**Shifts** 

Set up Clerk shift names and their respective shift work hours.

Programming: Database Tables: Payment Types Configure payment records. A payment record

(or key) is used to finalise a transaction.

Programming: Database Tables: Monetary

denominations

Configure denominations for a particular

currency

Programming: Database Tables: Discounts Configure discount records. Discounts are keys

that are invoked manually within a transaction to

alter the total of the sale.

Programming: Database Tables: Corrections Configure Correction records: A correction

allows the operator to correct mistakes or

refund monies

**Programming: Database Tables:** R/A Configure R/A records. An R/A (received on

account) key records funds that have been put in the drawer not as a result of the sale of some

goods.

Programming: Database Tables: P/O Configure P/O records. A P/O (Paid Out) key is

the opposite of R/A, and records funds that are removed from the drawer not as a result of the

refund of some goods.

Programming: Database Tables: Macros Configure Macros: A Macro is a series of key

presses that can be replayed at the touch of a

single button.

Programming: Database Tables: <u>Set Menus</u> Configure Set Menus: A Set menu allows the

configuration of a meal sold at a set price, but

with the ability to record which items made up the set menu at the time of the transaction Programming: Database Tables: URI Related: URI'S Configure URI records. These records can be used to display web pages on a suitable rear screen. Programming: Database Tables: URI Related: URI Configure the order and timing of the URI **Schedule** records on a suitable rear screen. Programming: Database Tables: Card Profiles Configure specific rules that should be applied to certain smart cards when they're presented to the system. Create and configure the running of external Programming: Database Tables: Execute Command programs / scripts direct from a keypress records Programming: Database Tables: Balance Related: Configure Rooms. These can be used to record a balance over a period of time. Programming: Database Tables: Balance Related: Configure the colours that the Balance planner **Balance Status** should use for different states of a balance. Programming: Database Tables: Stock Related: Configure the Stock keeping units that can be **SKU** used on certain stock related functions within **GPoS** Programming: Database Tables:Stock Related: Configure supplier records that can be used to **Suppliers** record the use of a certain supplier on some stock related functions in GPoS Programming: Database Tables: Printing: Labels Configure different label formats that GPoS can use within label production functions Programming: Database Tables: Printing: Logos Configure the text and graphic logos that should be used when printing various tickets (such as receipts) Programming: Database Tables: Printing: Receipt Configure the layout of receipts / invoices when using a windows printer as the main receipting device.

Configure the touch screen layout, using a combination of all the other records to place

buttons on screens.

Programming: Database Tables: Touch Screen

System Tables Configure system behaviour and connected

devices

System Tables: Peripheral Setup Configure devices that are connected to - and

need controlling by - the GPOS system.

System Tables: Printer configuration Maintain records for different types of printer,

and how they talk to the system

System Tables: KP redirection tables Configure tables that alter the standard KP flags

of a PLU, allowing them to be re-directed to certain KP under different circumstances

System Tables: System Options (Grouped)

Configure the behaviour of GPoS by setting

various options under the system options table

System Tables: System Options Similar to above, but all options are shown in a

numerically ordered list.

System Tables: Messages and Texts

A message table that you can alter to suit

different trades / languages

System Tables: Reader (scanner) rules Set up rules that the system should follow when

a scanning device presents data to the system

System Tables: Report Periods Configure the names of each reporting period

System Tables: Till reports Configure the names of each fixed PoS report

System Tables: Tax Maintain the tax table, and how a tax code

should act if requested to shift

System Tables : Alerts Configure email alerts that can be triggered

under certain circumstances

Mobile Tables: Configure additional records required for GPoS

when running a Mobile server such as Orderman

Mobile Tables: Allowed Mobile devices Maintain a list of Orderman Serial numbers for

devices that are allowed to talk to the Mobile server. Also set the default KP redirection table

per unit

Mobile Tables: <u>Lists</u> Maintain list records that are displayed on the

Orderman unit when a list key is pressed.

Mobile Tables: GPoS Keycodes -> Mobile scan codes Assign functions to buttons on the Orderman

layout. You cannot add / delete / move buttons;

to do that you will need the Orderman Menuedit program

IRC Send / receive data from another PC running

**GPoS** 

IRC : IRC Table Add / edit / delete POS records from the IRC

table

IRC: Send data from the currently connected database

to one or more PC's running GPoS

IRC : Receive PGM Receive data into the currently connected

database from a PC running GPoS

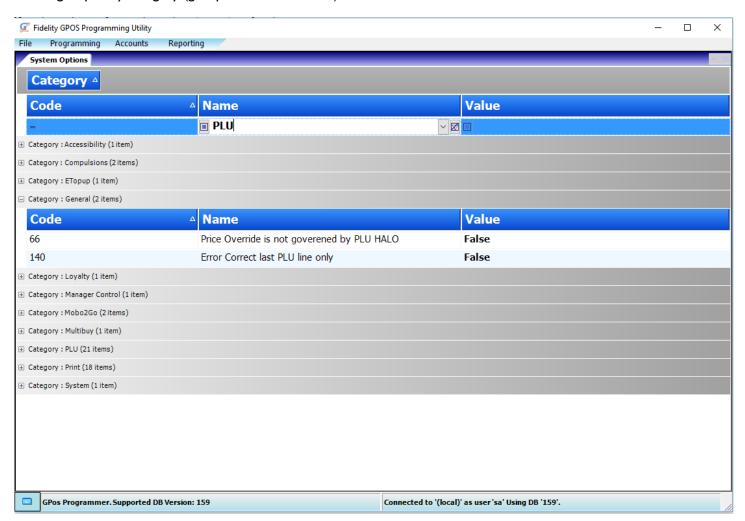
Reporting Allows you to configure the currently connected

database to hold additional sales information from one or more GPoS units, and allows a limited amount of sales related reporting to take

place within the programming utility.

#### System Options

The system options table controls the behaviour of GPoS under certain circumstances, as well as assigning peripherals to defined jobs. The table of options is cached in GPoS's memory, and many functions will cross reference this cache during normal operation, to alter the behaviour of the system. System options can be accessed from the menu either as a straight list, or grouped by category (grouped is shown below);



Both screens allow you to either search for a specific code number by keying in the code input field (just below the header), or by typing into the name, value, and category fields (if shown). Apart from the code field (which is an exact search), keying in some some data into the others will default to searching all the text to see if it's contained within. Feedback for the filtering is immediate and as the screenshot shows above, the system will show all categories that contain options that mention the text 'PLU'.

To change an option, double click on the row. Depending on the type of data expected, you may be asked to enter text, numbers, or select from a pre-determined list.

The list of options below is sorted into category, code order for ease of reading.

| Code | Option text                                          | Grouping      | Remarks                                                                                                                                            |
|------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 311  | Enable Text to Speech                                | Accessibility | When set, GPoS uses the OS's speech functionality to speak on various events.                                                                      |
| 330  | Text To Speech: Speak button presses                 | Accessibility | When set (and assuming #311 is also set), GPoS will attempt to speak the text present on every button pressed                                      |
| 331  | Text To Speech: Speak error / Information dialogs    | Accessibility | When set (and assuming #311 is also set, GPoS will speak any dialog / error messages generated by the system.                                      |
| 332  | Text To Speech: Speak PLU registration from a reader | Accessibility | When set (and assuming #311 is also set, GPoS will speak the name of a PLU as it is registered through a reader device such as a barcode scanner). |
| 333  | Text To Speech: Speak Multibuys                      | Accessibility | When set (and assuming #311 is also set), GPoS will speak the name of a multibuy in the event of the multibuy triggering.                          |
| 430  | Use alerts                                           | Alerts        | When set, certain events in GPoS can be harnessed and emails sent out based on them                                                                |
| 431  | SMTP server for email sending                        | Alerts        | The IP or FQDN of the SMTP server                                                                                                                  |
| 432  | SMTP port for email sending                          | Alerts        | If different from the norm, set the SMTP server port here                                                                                          |
| 433  | From email address                                   | Alerts        | Use a suitable (server recognised) email address as the from address                                                                               |
| 570  | SMTP user name                                       | Alerts        | If the SMTP server to be used requires authentication, enter the username here.                                                                    |
| 571  | SMTP password                                        | Alerts        | If the SMTP server to be used requires authentication, enter the password here.                                                                    |
| 572  | SMTP Domain                                          | Alerts        | If the SMTP server to be used requires authentication, enter                                                                                       |

| Code | Option text                                                   | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                               |          | the domain (if applicable) here.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 573  | SMTP SSL/TLS                                                  | Alerts   | If the SMTP service is using SSL/TLS select true.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7    | FloatingBalances                                              | Balances | When set the system will use a Balance server to hold details of balances. This allows other PoS units configured in the same manner to also pick up and put down balances on a network.                                                                                |
| 16   | Balance transfer opens a balance if there was no previous one | Balances | When set, the system will allow the operator to press the transfer button without having a current balance open. The end effect is that the current transaction (if any) is sent to the balance in question.                                                            |
| 116  | Default Balance Plan Level Index                              | Balances | This is the starting floor that should be displayed when someone uses the balance plan screen                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 130  | Show Layaway grid on Balance Plan                             | Balances | When set, layaways will be shown on the balance plan screen in the bottom right hand corner. You can use layaways from the grid displayed to perform balance functionality direct from the screen rather than by manual button (such as transfer to table, open, e.t.c) |
| 131  | Service Charge %                                              | Balances | This is a percentage value that can either be added to the transaction manually (by system key), or automatically (by system option #206)                                                                                                                               |
| 203  | BalanceServer                                                 | Balances | The IP address of a GPoS unit acting as a balance server in a floating balance system                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 204  | BalanceServerBackup                                           | Balances | The IP address of a GPoS unit that should be seen as a backup in case of malfunction                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                                                          | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                      |          | / connection issues to the named machine in #203                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 206  | Auto Service Charge                                                  | Balances | When set, GPoS will apply the service charge as defined in system option #131 automatically.                                                                                                                      |
| 336  | Balance status as background for each balance                        | Balances | When set, the colour of a table on the balance planner will cover the entire shape of the table, and reflects the current status of that balance.                                                                 |
| 358  | Disable Error correct functionality on previously stored balances    | Balances | When set, you will not be allowed to error correct an item that has previously been balance stored and then retrieved. The only way to correct such an item would be to use a void or refund key as counter-post. |
| 379  | Balance Name shown on balance plan objects                           | Balances | When set, if a name has been assigned to a balance, that name will be shown above the table object.                                                                                                               |
| 381  | Ask for retry on Balance server errors before marking as bad         | Balances | When set, GPoS will attempt<br>to connect with the balance<br>server up to 20 times before<br>reporting and issue and asking<br>for a retry                                                                       |
| 440  | Disallow local balance operations if balance servers are unavailable | Balances | When set, GPoS will not attempt to use the local machine as a temporary store for offline balances. Instead, the operation will not be allowed to continue without bringing the balance server back online        |
| 134  | Correction code for BEARS                                            | BEARS    | This value refers to a correction key record that should be used by the system when correcting a BEARs basket / cancelling a sale                                                                                 |
| 135  | BEARS Integration                                                    | BEARS    | When set, GPoS enables integration with a custom web booking system                                                                                                                                               |

| Code | Option text                                         | Grouping  | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 136  | BEARS URI                                           | BEARS     | The custom web booking systems URI                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 137  | BEARS Listener port                                 | BEARS     | The tcp port to listen on for requests coming from the custom web booking system                                                                                                                                      |
| 138  | BEARS GPoS is topmost                               | BEARS     | When using the custom booking system, choose if GPoS should be the predominant screen                                                                                                                                 |
| 49   | PC Z by day mode end hour                           | BoS       | Total Control VI: when set to collect sales in 'D'ay mode, the value here represents the hour in which trading ends at the site.                                                                                      |
| 499  | Specific BoS IP Address                             | BoS       | Total Control VI: Normally this will not be required, but if there are routing issues between the POS and the BOS, set the BOS IP on each PoS to ensure return packets can be sent.                                   |
| 348  | Treat incoming caller ID as Loyalty (else accounts) | Caller ID | If true, any caller ID activity picked up by this POS will be routed to the computer running a loyalty server, (for customer verification / registration). If not, then the customer accounts server is used instead. |
| 438  | Cashless: Don't use card profiles                   | Cashless  | Magna Carta: If set, the system will not have the ability to perform various functions based on the card, and GPoS will not be able to control purse spend down to group level.                                       |
| 458  | Default profile for cashless cards without one      | Cashless  | If using card profiles and the system cannot determine a suitable linked profile (dependent on cashless capabilities), Default to the one mentioned here,                                                             |
| 530  | Cashless service URI                                | Cashless  | This is the web address (URI) for the external cashless service. The value will be                                                                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                                   | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                               |          | provided by the cashless partner (e.g. Uniware)                                                                                                                                                |
| 531  | Cashless service username                     | Cashless | If the external cashless service requires a user name. enter it here                                                                                                                           |
| 532  | Cashless service password                     | Cashless | If the external cashless service requires a password, enter it here                                                                                                                            |
| 533  | Cashless service PoS ID                       | Cashless | Used to identify this PoS in<br>the external cashless<br>provider's system                                                                                                                     |
| 534  | Cashless Service COID                         | Cashless | Used to identify the client in the external cashless provider's system.                                                                                                                        |
| 535  | Cashless service force sale if offline        | Cashless | (Future.)                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| I    | Clerk stays on after completing a transaction | Clerk    | When set, the current clerk does not get signed off after each transaction                                                                                                                     |
| 2    | Allow clerk interrupt                         | Clerk    | When set, allows another clerk to sign on and register a sale even if there was already a clerk signed on and in a transaction                                                                 |
| 3    | Allow floating clerks                         | Clerk    | When set, the system will use a Clerk Server to sign on a clerk. The clerk server holds details of each clerks current transaction so that it can be picked up from another PoS on the network |
| 4    | Use Clerk Record ID for Login                 | Clerk    | When set, the system uses<br>the record ID as opposed to<br>the clerk PIN                                                                                                                      |
| 5    | Clerk off if sign on is same as current clerk | Clerk    | When set, if a clerk signs on, and then signs on again, they will be signed off.                                                                                                               |
| 6    | Drawer Selection by Clerk (else Payment Key)  | Clerk    | When set, you can choose to fire different drawers depending on which clerk is in use                                                                                                          |
| 8    | Ignore magnetic dallas key removal            | Clerk    | When set, GpoS ignores the 'lift off' command that a dallas                                                                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                                                                 | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                             |          | key might send when<br>removing a key from the<br>reader (stops sign off)                                                                                                                         |
| 19   | Clerk Sign off forces balance closure                                       | Clerk    | When set, the system will automatically put down any current balance before signing the clerk off. This ensures that the balance does not remain locked to that clerk.                            |
| 20   | Auto clerk sign off seconds                                                 | Clerk    | If set to anything greater than zero, GPoS will attempt to sign the clerk off after n seconds of inactivity.                                                                                      |
| 103  | Floating Clerk Server: Sign on causes same clerk sign off on remote machine | Clerk    | When using floating clerks, If you are already signed on and attempt to sign on again, the system will sign you out (handy for reader sign ons such as mag card e.t.c)                            |
| 201  | ClerkServer                                                                 | Clerk    | The IP address of the GPoS unit acting as a clerk server in a floating clerk interrupt environment                                                                                                |
| 202  | ClerkServerBackup                                                           | Clerk    | The IP address of a GPoS unit that should be seen as a backup in case of malfunction / connection issues to the named machine in #201                                                             |
| 380  | Ask for retry on Clerk server errors before marking as bad                  | Clerk    | When set, GPoS will attempt to make a connection to the clerk server up to 20 times in quick succession, before asking the question.                                                              |
| 410  | Record drawer usage by clerk (else Payment Key)                             | Clerk    | When set, drawer figures are kept 'per clerk' instead of 'payment key'. Handy if you are tying specific clerks to drawers. Usually goes hand in hand with option # 6 (drawer selection by clerk). |
| 411  | No Sale follows clerk drawer setting (reqs. option 6 as well)               | Clerk    | When set, the no sale key will check the clerks drawer setting and fire the appropriate drawer.                                                                                                   |

| Code | Option text                                                        | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 427  | Clerk clock out Shift Checking time (hh:mm) (only on clerk server) | Clerk       | GPoS will look through all the clerk clock in records at this time, and if any clerks a not clocked out, they will be marked as clocked out – but only to the shift time that they were meant to work.  This option should only be set on a clerk server, and clock in / out functions should only be done on this pos. |
| 519  | Club Metrics System Activated                                      | Clubmetrics | When set, GPoS will display<br>the club metrics interface for<br>tickets and event sales                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 520  | Product code to use for club metric sales                          | Clubmetrics | This is a pointer to a PLU record that should be used within GPoS for recording revenue from club metrics                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 521  | Club metrics API                                                   | Clubmetrics | The URL of the clubmetrics API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 522  | Club metrics Key                                                   | Clubmetrics | A text key that clubmetrics provide to identify the client                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 523  | Club metrics Secret                                                | Clubmetrics | A password that clubmetrics provide to identify the client                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 524  | Club metrics finalisation screen                                   | Clubmetrics | Pointer to a screen page record that GPoS should switch to once and event / ticket sale has taken place                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 10   | Display transaction finalised dialogue                             | Compulsions | When the sale completes give UI feed back to the event by display a dialog box with the completed details on. The user must clear this before another transaction can occur.                                                                                                                                            |
| 13   | Enforce Group Age Restrictions                                     | Compulsions | When set, if an item is sold whose linked group has an age restriction, the system will ask for confirmation prior to continuing.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 18   | Layaway Requires Balance name before finalising                    | Compulsions | When storing a transaction as a layaway, this option will force text entry so that the balance has a name.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Code | Option text                                                      | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 55   | When asked for a PLU Serial, Input is mandatory                  | Compulsions | If a PLU has its 'serial number<br>entry' flag set, this option will<br>make the entry compulsory                                                                           |
| 81   | Cash Declare before allowing reports                             | Compulsions | When set, you must perform a cash declare before taking any reports. Once done, you will be allowed to take reports up until the next period end (period 1).                |
| 82   | Cash Declare only once                                           | Compulsions | When set you will not be able to perform more than one cash declaration between ending period I                                                                             |
| 127  | Prohibit PLU Search function                                     | Compulsions | When set, pressing the PLU key on its own will result in an error. If false, GPoS loads the search function.                                                                |
| 128  | Any Items with KP flag also forces a mandatory receipt print     | Compulsions | When set, any PLU that is set to print to a KP (after any redirects), will force a receipt print of the main transaction regardless of the receipt on / off switch setting. |
| 129  | Prevent Error Correction on items already sent to KP             | Compulsions | When set, any item that has been marked as sent to a kitchen printer already, will not be allowed to be removed from the transaction via an error correct key.              |
| 323  | Prompt for a reason when finalising a wastage                    | Compulsions | When set, reason text must be entered before a wastage can be completed.                                                                                                    |
| 382  | If Balance requires balance name before finalising, don't error. | Compulsions |                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 388  | PGM key requires manager authority                               | Compulsions |                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 460  | Compulsory Table Number Entry                                    | Compulsions | When set, will require table numbers to be entered for each transaction.                                                                                                    |
| 461  | Table Compulsory only when KP items Registered                   | Compulsions | When set, the system will force you to input a table number IF any of the PLU's registered have a KP flag with one or more Kitchen Printers                                 |

| Code | Option text                                                                 | Grouping             | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 462  | Compulsory Person Count                                                     | Compulsions          | When set, will require the number of people to be entered on each transaction                                                                                                                                                          |
| 463  | Person Count Compulsory only when KP items registered                       | Compulsions          | When set will force the entry of the number of people if PLU's are registered with a valid KP flag.                                                                                                                                    |
| 464  | Compulsions based on KP flag take into account current KP redirection table | Compulsions          | Any KP based compulsions:<br>Look at the PLU's original KP<br>flag, or take into account any<br>re-direction that is in place.                                                                                                         |
| 541  | KP I is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     | Compulsions          | If using system options #461 and / or 463, you can specify one or more KP that should                                                                                                                                                  |
| 542  | KP 2 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      | not trigger a compulsory table / person input. This is so a KP                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 543  | KP 3is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                      |                      | being used in the scenario of a drinks printer will not trigger the check.                                                                                                                                                             |
| 544  | KP 4 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 545  | KP 5 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 546  | KP 6 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 547  | KP 7 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 548  | KP 8 is omitted from table and person compulsory checks                     |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 682  | Age restricted products: Bring up refusal entry form if customer is denied  | Compulsions          | If the product belongs to a group that has a minimum age restriction on it, when set, the denial process will involve entering details of the denial on a form and this in turn creates a refusal transaction that can be reported on. |
| 123  | Caller ID Accounts: bring up add if unknown                                 | Customer<br>Accounts | If using a caller ID device and server as a gateway to the customer accounts system, setting this to true will begin an add customer operation if                                                                                      |

| Code | Option text                                           | Grouping             | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                       |                      | the customer cannot be found in the accounts record.                                                                                                                            |
| 406  | Suppress printing of Balance                          | Customer<br>Accounts | When set, the customer accounts current balance will not be printed on any receipts.                                                                                            |
| 472  | Suppress printing of account reference                | Customer<br>Accounts | Choose what to hide from a receipt that contains customer account transaction data.                                                                                             |
| 473  | Suppress printing of account name                     | Customer<br>Accounts |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 474  | Suppress printing of available credit                 | Customer<br>Accounts |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 475  | Customer Accounts server                              | Customer<br>Accounts | The IP address of the computer running the customer account service.                                                                                                            |
| 476  | Disallow Accounts on Hold (else just warn)            | Customer<br>Accounts | Account system dependant:<br>Choose whether GPoS should<br>warn or prohibit in the case<br>that an account is on hold.                                                          |
| 479  | Prompt for a delivery address if not already entered. | Customer<br>Accounts | Account system dependant: Choose whether to prompt for a delivery address at the end of an account transaction. This is recorded in the transaction and printed on the receipt. |
| 490  | Suppress printing of terms                            | Customer<br>Accounts | Choose to suppress certain elements from a transaction containing customer account data,                                                                                        |
| 491  | Suppress printing of delivery address                 | Customer<br>Accounts |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 492  | Suppress printing of contact name                     | Customer<br>Accounts |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 60   | EFT: Ask for Cashback                                 | EFT                  | When set, GPoS will ask for cashback amounts upon pressing a payment key whose eft flag is set. NB: this option is not recommended anymore; use the external                    |

| Code | Option text                                                         | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                     |          | eft's system to control cashback questions.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 61   | EFT: Delay between Receipts                                         | EFT      | The number of seconds to pause between issuing merchant and customer copy receipts. Only required for printers without cutter mechanisms                                                                                                                |
| 67   | EFT: Hospitality Mode                                               | EFT      | When set, GPoS sends chip and pin transactions to the eft service as if it were a balance. The external chip and pin system will then finalise the transaction on a suitable terminal, without locking up the PoS terminal.                             |
| 187  | Verifone (commidea) display declines as errors                      | EFT      | When set, if a card is declined, GPoS will prompt the operator in a more visual way (by providing an error message). If not set, GPoS just returns to registration mode. It is recommended that this is set – to give the operator additional feedback. |
| 188  | EFT cancelled / declined forces screen page#                        | EFT      | When set to a non zero value (between I and 400), GPoS will change the screen page in the event of a user cancelled EFT operation, or if the operation resulted in a decline or error.                                                                  |
| 189  | Verifone (Commidea) reduced receipt data                            | EFT      | When set, GPoS will not create a duplicate of the transaction receipt for the merchant copy; instead it will produce a total receipt without additional logos.                                                                                          |
| 439  | Commidea: Ocius Type (if used)                                      | EFT      | Verifone (commidea): Choose<br>either Ocius 4 PC, or Ocius<br>Sentinel                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 537  | EFT: Main receipt print follows receipt on off switch (else forced) | EFT      | The default setting is to force a customer receipt – regardless of the switch setting, when an EFT transaction takes place. If set,                                                                                                                     |

| Code | Option text                                                                  | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                              |          | then GpoS will ignore the forced receipt and only print if the receipt switch is on.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 538  | EFT: Don't print contactless Customer EFT Receipt (check with provider)      | EFT      | When set, if GPoS detects the type of EFT transaction was contactless (e.g. ApplePay), the system will not issue the customer copy.                                                                                                                                          |
|      |                                                                              |          | PLEASE CHECK WITH YOUR EFT PROVIDER.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 549  | Verifone: Delay between starting and logging in (in seconds)                 | EFT      | When set to a non zero value, GPoS will wait the predetermined amount of time before sending the log in command.                                                                                                                                                             |
| 690  | Paymentsense: Service location                                               | EFT      | This is the fully qualified domain name of the Paymentsense service.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 691  | Paymentsense: UserName                                                       | EFT      | The username is a free text field that is used to identify this PoS terminal from Paymentsense side. i.e. BarTill I. Should be unique per installation                                                                                                                       |
| 692  | Paymentsense: API Key                                                        | EFT      | This is the key that Paymentsense provide. It is used to authenticate with payment sense during the sending of information.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 693  | Paymentsense: Payment code for 'Other' payment option with split bill on PAT | EFT      | If using Pay at Table (PAT) mode, it is possible to use the terminals split bill function to settle a bill as a non-card settlement (e.g. pay cash at the table). If you wish to utilise this, enter the payment key code that you wish these types of settlements to go to. |
| 694  | Paymentsense: Use Terminals from Location                                    | EFT      | Allows the pos to limit the number of terminals available to it when selecting a new terminal to perform a transaction. Setting to 0 will result in all available terminals                                                                                                  |

| Code | Option text                                     | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                 |          | to be shown – regardless of<br>their actual location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 695  | Paymentsense PAC: GPoS handles receipt printing | EFT      | If your terminal is configured for pay at counter, you can choose where the merchant and customer receipts print. If set to false, it is assumed that the terminal will issue the receipts, and true means GPoS will irrespective of whether or not the terminal has an inbuilt printer. Pay at Table (PAT) configurations will always print the receipts at the terminal. |
| 696  | Paymentsense PAC: Always use terminal ID        | EFT      | For Pay at counter (PAC) it is possible to choose the terminal to send a transaction to. If you do not want the operator to have this option, you can set this option to the terminal id (TID) of the terminal you always want to use.                                                                                                                                     |
| 697  | Paymentsense: EFT report retention in days      | EFT      | Any time a report is requested of the terminal via the PoS (PAC), or a report is produced on the terminal (PAT), GPoS captures this information and stores it in a special reports table. These reports can then be reprinted at the PoS if needed. In order to maintain this list, this option will keep N days worth of reports.                                         |
| 700  | EFT SCO Mode                                    | EFT      | When set to true, if any card transaction requires signature verification, it will be automatically declined. Also transaction failed messages will appear with a more friendly error message.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 134  | Paypoint: Display control bar                   | ETopup   | If using PayPoint, you can choose whether a unit has access to the admin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Code | Option text                              | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                          |          | functionality on the control bar at the bottom or not.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 319  | Void/Refund code for Etopup failures     | ETopup   | In the event of PayPoint rejecting a transaction, GPOS needs to refund the previous transaction immediately. Choose a record number from the corrections table (should be a refund type correction record). |
| 349  | eTopUp day end on period end #           | ETopup   | This is the period # that should also trigger a day end on the PayPoint system.                                                                                                                             |
| 357  | E-TopUp PLU Code                         | ETopup   | The code of a PLU that is used to channel all PayPoint sales figures through.                                                                                                                               |
| 389  | Use FTP for BOS communications           | FTP BOS  | When set, GPoS will attempt<br>to use FTP communications<br>between itself and the back<br>office software                                                                                                  |
| 390  | BOS FTP server address                   | FTP BOS  | The ip address of FQDN of the FTP server                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 391  | BOS FTP login name                       | FTP BOS  | A user name provided by the FTP server                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 392  | BOS FTP password                         | FTP BOS  | A password provided by the FTP server                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 393  | BOS FTP file formats                     | FTP BOS  | Set to TotalControl V2                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 394  | BOS FTP Send/Receive once per day        | FTP BOS  | If set, ignores open #396, and will communicate only once per day at the time specified by #395                                                                                                             |
| 395  | BOS FTP Once per day Time                | FTP BOS  | If communicating once per day, set the time that this session should occur.                                                                                                                                 |
| 396  | BOS FTP Send/Receive intervals (minutes) | FTP BOS  | If not using #394, then GPoS will repeatedly connect to the FTP server at the interval set.                                                                                                                 |
| 397  | BOS FTP server Port                      | FTP BOS  | If the server uses a different port from the normal FTP port 21, set the value here.                                                                                                                        |

| Code | Option text                                                  | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 398  | BOS FTP Folder for data exchange                             | FTP BOS  | The folder on the FTP server that should be used for comms                                                                                                                 |
| 399  | BOS FTP Passive Mode                                         | FTP BOS  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 400  | BOS FTP Collect from Period                                  | FTP BOS  | Choose a specific period# to use with FTP communications                                                                                                                   |
| 9    | Qty HALO                                                     | General  | Set the maximum quantity that can be registered with the X key at any one given time                                                                                       |
| 11   | Compulsory tendering on ALL payment keys                     | General  | Overrules the compulsory tendering flag on payment keys and make all key require an amount to be entered.                                                                  |
| 12   | Do not warn if linked discount has no scope                  | General  | When set, if an operator presses a discount key that is of type linked, and there are no associated PLU's linked to the discount within the sale, do not display an error. |
| 14   | Price Override asks for input if there was no previous entry | General  | When set, the key will prompt for price when pressed without prior numeric input                                                                                           |
| 15   | Qty Override asks for input if there was no previous entry   | General  | When set, the key will prompt for a quantity when pressed without prior numeric entry.                                                                                     |
| 17   | Clear Transaction grid on finalise                           | General  | Forces GPoS to remove the last transaction from the grid when the transaction has been finalized                                                                           |
| 21   | Allow zero balance sale                                      | General  | When set, if the sub total of a transaction is 0, you can still finalise the transaction.                                                                                  |
| 66   | Price Override is not governed by PLU HALO                   | General  | Globally switches of any price entry limitation that may be in effect on certain PLU'S                                                                                     |
| 80   | Use default names for warnings and texts                     | General  | If true, GPoS uses the text from the default in warning messages and texts. If false, it uses the customisable set (these are defaulted to the                             |

| Code | Option text                                                  | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                              |          | standard set as a starting point)                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 105  | Short Tender displays an error                               | General  | When set, GPoS will throw an error showing that the amount entered does not cover the remaining total of the sale. It does not disable short tendering – just highlights to the operator that a short tender is about to occur. |
| 109  | Disallow fractions on Qty override                           | General  | When set, the qty entered must be a whole number only.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 124  | KP Redirect for 1 transaction only                           | General  | If true, any KP redirects that might've been invoked during a transaction, will revert back to the default at the end.                                                                                                          |
| 126  | Void/Refund stay down only for 1 transaction                 | General  | When set to true, if a Stay down mode of a refund key can either stay down indefinitely, or just for the duration of the current transaction.                                                                                   |
| 132  | New Cash declaration method: count quantities (else values)  | General  | When using the new cash declaration method (controlled by option # 510), you can specify whether the user enters the value for each denomination, or the count of each denomination                                             |
| 140  | Error Correct last PLU line only                             | General  | When set, GPoS will reduce the scope of the error correct key to that of the last PLU line only, and you will not be able to select a line to correct from touching the transaction grid.                                       |
| 141  | Payment Code for Auto FC Subtotal (else show discount Total) | General  | If displaying the subtotal in two currencies (local and foreign), this refers to the payment key (and ultimately the currency type) that should be displayed. If not set, you can display the current                           |

| Code | Option text                                                          | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                      |          | amount of discount given so far within the transaction                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 173  | Remote Display WM#2600 after n seconds of inactivity outside of sale | General  | When set to a number greater than zero, GPoS will display whatever is stored as message #2600 when n seconds have expired outside of a transaction. Currently for remote display peripherals only – has no effect on multi monitors being used as a remote. |
| 174  | Remote Display WM#2601 when clerk off                                | General  | When set, GPoS will display whatever is set in warning message #2601 when the clerk signs off. Currently for remote display peripherals only – has no effect on multi monitors being used as a remote.                                                      |
| 288  | Zero balance sale permitted if Clerk has manager authority           | General  | If set to disallow zero balance sales, If the clerk has manager authority and this is set to true, the transaction will be allowed.                                                                                                                         |
| 289  | A true zero balanced sale should not fire drawers                    | General  | When set, if the total of the sale sums up to be 0, upon finalisation, GPoS will not open any cash drawer. This excludes the No Sale key.                                                                                                                   |
| 339  | Use Australian Rounding                                              | General  | When set, GPoS will round the transaction to the nearest \$0.05                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 343  | Pass keyboard entry into void and refund for transaction recall      | General  | If this option is set, any data entered prior to hitting the void or refund key is seen as a transaction number, and allows you to retrieve a transaction to directly void / refund from                                                                    |
| 362  | Warn when draw limits are exceeded                                   | General  | When set, GPoS will pop up a reminder note at the bottom left hand side of the screen in the event of the system                                                                                                                                            |

| Code | Option text                                                                | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                            |          | calculating that there is more money in the drawer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 374  | Void refund reason: once per transaction                                   | General  | If set to true, then GPoS will only ask once per transaction for a reason (will be the first item that is voided/refunded)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 375  | Void refund reason: print on receipt                                       | General  | When set, GPoS will print the reason as entered by the operator on the customer receipt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 428  | When showing FC subtotal, make this the top figure                         | General  | Switch the local currency subtotal with the foreign.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 429  | Hide discount total from displays                                          | General  | Don't show a discount total (more room for the sub total)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 434  | Item Count: When overriding the quantity with a fraction, the count should | General  | This option alters the behaviour to scenario whereby some has entered a quantity that contains a fractional element. The choices are;  • Allow fraction (will make the item count also display a fraction) • Treat as I piece • Discard fraction • Round up  The correct option very much depends on the environment that GPoS is operating in. The default is Round up. |
| 465  | Default KP Redirection table                                               | General  | Choose a default redirection table for this POS. Handy in a multi POS environment where they share a common PLU file. Using redirection tables, certain pos can interpret the PLU KP flag differently.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 481  | Display price per 1 on 2 line displays                                     | General  | When set, GPoS will show the price for a single unit as well as the line total. Weights and measures requirement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 510  | Use new Cash declaration method                                            | General  | When set, use a more advanced method of cash dec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Code | Option text                                                                    | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                                |          | that allows the entry of monetary denominations.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 511  | Service Charge is not included in GT                                           | General  | When set the GT will not include revenue from the use of the service charge function                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 580  | Orderman: Force KP redirect set for device when picking up an existing balance | General  | If set to true, The Orderman server will ignore the current redirection table set against the balance, and will default to the one for the specific Orderman unit.                                                                                       |
| 581  | Orderman: disable Layaway functionality (store acts as table store only)       | General  | As default the store key has a dual use; table store and layaway. Setting this to true stops the layaway functionality.                                                                                                                                  |
| 582  | Orderman: load condiments as static lists                                      | General  | When set, the orderman server caches all lists in the devices memory. This means the initial start up of a unit may be a little longer, but once loaded, item selection should be a little faster and less bandwidth hungry on radio transmissions.      |
| 585  | Allow execute commands                                                         | General  | When set, the execute command functionality can be used to run external programs and scripts.                                                                                                                                                            |
| 679  | Interval Registration: Ask for Balance Name                                    | General  | When set to true, it prompts for a name for the transaction. This will then be printed on the interval ticket, so that identification of the owner of the items is easier.                                                                               |
| 680  | Cancel sale: Allow cancelling of previously stored balances                    | General  | With this option set to true, a transaction can still be cancelled even if it was started on another PoS from a previous point in time. It achieves this by creating counter post lines for the transaction on the PoS that you instigate the cancel on. |

| Code | Option text                                                                                                   | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 110  | Loyalty Points as Money                                                                                       | Loyalty  | If true, points in a loyalty system will be shown as money, with I point being worth 0.01                                                                                                                                              |
| 111  | Display Loyalty Balance on Remote upon acceptance                                                             | Loyalty  | If true, Gpos will display the customers current points balance on the remote display, once the customer has been verified by the operator.                                                                                            |
| 112  | Discount # to use when loyalty requests discount                                                              | Loyalty  | This is the code number of a discount record that should be used if the host loyalty system requires a discount to be given. The type of discount should be a percentage (usually on the subtotal), and should be set to have no HALO. |
| 113  | Display Loyalty details at top of touchscreen area (loses 20% of screen height - Incompatible with UC scales) | Loyalty  | When set, GPoS will permanently use the top 20% of the screen to show the current loyalty customer details. This option should be considered <b>before</b> you design touch screen layouts.                                            |
| 114  | Auto accept member (Loyalty mode only)                                                                        | Loyalty  | If true, GpoS will not ask for operator confirmation of a loyalty customer; instead it will immediately attach this customer to the current transaction and apply any loyalty rules associated with the customer also.                 |
| 115  | Allow Tax shift by loyalty customer                                                                           | Loyalty  | If true, you can control the tax shifting abilities of the POS per customer (ideal for student / staff tax differences)                                                                                                                |
| 143  | Allow Loyalty Card Recharge to affect the current known loyalty balance                                       | Loyalty  | When set, a recharge function will alter the in sale known balance of a loyalty transaction, making the funds immediately available for redemption.                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                                        | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 205  | Customer Loyalty Server                            | Loyalty  | The IP address of the computer that is running a Loyalty server.                                                                                                                                    |
| 298  | Use Admissions System instead of loyalty           | Loyalty  | When set to true, GPoS will use Instant Loyalty / Instant CRM directly, and enables the admissions system.                                                                                          |
| 441  | Check for sufficient loyalty funds on each PLU     | Loyalty  | If set, GPoS will limit the sale total to be that of the current card balance and will not allow the sale of product(s) that would exceed this (used when configuring loyalty as a cashless purse). |
| 442  | ICE Vendor ID                                      | Loyalty  | The ICE supplied ID                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 443  | ICE Discount                                       | Loyalty  | This should point to a discount key of type 'subtotal amount', and should be open. ICE uses this discount key to reduce the sale value for redeeming ICE points.                                    |
| 450  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Name                  | Loyalty  | If the loyalty system is                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 451  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Address I             | Loyalty  | configured to allow guest entry, use these options to                                                                                                                                               |
| 452  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Address 2             | Loyalty  | control the data that should be input during the operation.                                                                                                                                         |
| 453  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Address 3             | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 454  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Postcode              | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 455  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Telephone             | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 456  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Mobile Phone          | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 457  | Loyalty Guest Entry: Ask for Email                 | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 459  | ICE URI                                            | Loyalty  | The URL of the ICE service                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 576  | Reserved                                           | Loyalty  |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 577  | Reserved                                           | Loyalty  | Reserved for future loyalty use.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 681  | Loyalty: Stamp card discount to use for redemption | Loyalty  | If using the stamp card discounting facility of InstantCRM, set this option to point to a suitable discount record number.                                                                          |

| Code | Option text                          | Grouping           | Remarks                                                                              |
|------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 62   | Payment Pickup requires Manager      | Manager<br>Control | When set, the key will request a manager clerk before the operation can continue     |
| 63   | Payment Putdown requires Manager     | Manager<br>Control |                                                                                      |
| 69   | PLU Info requires Manager            | Manager<br>Control | When set the function will request a manager clerk before the operation can continue |
| 83   | Tips Key Requires Manager            | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 85   | Service Charge Requires Manager      | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 87   | Scale Override Requires Manager      | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 88   | Manual Weight Entry Requires Manager | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 89   | Price Enquiry Requires Manager       | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 90   | Display Report requires Manager      | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 91   | Print Report requires Manager        | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |
| 92   | Transaction view requires Manager    | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation    |

| Code | Option text                                           | Grouping           | Remarks                                                                                                               |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 93   | No Sale Operation Requires Manager                    | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation                                     |
| 94   | Deposit In Requires Manager                           | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation                                     |
| 95   | Deposit Out Requires Manager                          | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation                                     |
| 96   | Loyalty Card Recharge Requires Manager                | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation                                     |
| 99   | Layaway Function Requires Manager                     | Manager<br>Control | When set, a clerk with manager authority must be present to perform the operation                                     |
| 340  | Plan Maintenance requires Manager Authority           | Manager<br>Control | When set, the maintenance function of the balance planner can only be used by a clerk who possesses manager authority |
| 424  | G2 Shift requires Manager                             | Manager<br>Control | Requires a clerk with manager authority to use the key if set.                                                        |
| 469  | E Top up Requires Manager Authority                   | Manager<br>Control | When set, PayPoint will only<br>be available to clerks with<br>manager authority                                      |
| 504  | KP Redirection requires Manager                       | Manager<br>Control | When set the use of the KP redirect key will be limited to clerks with manager authority.                             |
| 574  | Enter countdown system key requires Manager authority | Manager<br>Control | When set, the use of the countdown system key will be limited to clerks with manager authority.                       |
| 550  | Mobo2go Link                                          | Mobo2Go            | When set, the system will initialise the integration on PoS startup, and will poll the service at frequent intervals  |

| Code | Option text                                            | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                     |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 551  | PLU Code to use for unknown Mobo2go order items        | Mobo2Go  | Set this to a nominated PLU record that will be used to record sales information — should the incoming PLU data not exist at GPoS.          |
| 552  | URL for the API                                        | Mobo2Go  | This is the service address for Mobo2go, at the time of writing, this is http://pos.mobo2go.com                                             |
| 553  | User name for API                                      | Mobo2Go  | Mobo2Go will supply a set of                                                                                                                |
| 554  | Password for API                                       | Mobo2Go  | credentials (username, password, company ID) per                                                                                            |
| 555  | Company ID for API                                     | Mobo2Go  | client. Enter the provided credentials in these options.                                                                                    |
| 556  | Price Level to record against PLU's for mobo2go orders | Mobo2Go  | Set a price level that PLU sales<br>will be recorded against —<br>when orders are collected<br>from Mobo2Go                                 |
| 557  | Cash Payment for Mobo2Go Orders                        | Mobo2Go  | These options reflect the settlement options that may                                                                                       |
| 558  | Card Payment for Mobo2Go Orders                        | Mobo2Go  | be available on the mobo2go<br>enabled website. Use these                                                                                   |
| 559  | Prepaid Payment for Mobo2Go Orders                     | Mobo2Go  | options to map the different                                                                                                                |
| 560  | Charge Code Payment for Mobo2go Orders                 | Mobo2Go  | types to Payment records within GPoS.                                                                                                       |
| 561  | Other Payment for Mobo2Go orders                       | Mobo2Go  | NB: for reconciliation purposes, it is advisable use a payment record (or records) separate to the standard ones used at the point of sale. |
| 562  | Clerk to record as Mobo2Go Orders                      | Mobo2Go  | Use this option to nominate a clerk record to use by the system when creating transactions / bills from mobo2go orders                      |

| Code | Option text                                                | Grouping   | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 563  | Mobo2Go polling frequency (in seconds)                     | Mobo2Go    |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 500  | Mobile Pos Error correct code                              | Mobile Pos | Orderman: The correct gesture (draw line through item) will use the correction record that this option points to. Ensure that it's an 'error correct' type correction.                                        |
| 501  | Mobile Pos Allow Payment taking                            | Mobile Pos | Orderman: when set The Orderman system will display a payment button to allow the finalising of transactions directly on the unit.                                                                            |
| 70   | Use Multibuys and Ladders                                  | Multibuy   | When set, GPoS will check<br>Multibuy and Price Ladder<br>tables as the operator<br>registers each item.                                                                                                      |
| 71   | Multibuy: Modified PLU's causes trigger                    | Multibuy   | When set, GPoS will allow the triggering of Multibuys when the quantity trigger reaches the correct amount (whole numbers only)                                                                               |
| 72   | Multibuy: Trigger on all Price Levels (else level I only)  | Multibuy   | When set, GPoS disregards whichever price level the system is in and will trigger Multibuys accordingly.                                                                                                      |
| 73   | Multibuy: Allow Trigger if Price overridden                | Multibuy   | When set, allows associated Multibuys to trigger even if the operator overrides the original PLU Price                                                                                                        |
| 74   | Multibuy: Cheapest calculated by value - discounted amount | Multibuy   | Should the cheapest PLU be decided by its face value (i.e. the price it was registered at), or should the cheapest take into account any other discounts that might have affected the PLU price in this sale. |
| 76   | Multibuy: Check for better deal after trigger              | Multibuy   | When set, GPoS will check to see if any of the currently registered Multibuys in the sale are eligible for upgrade.                                                                                           |
| 468  | Ladders then Multibuy (else Multibuy then Ladders)         | Multibuy   | When checking for promotional activity, switch the order of the check.                                                                                                                                        |

| Code | Option text                                                                                    | Grouping        | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 353  | Multibuys are on Hold as default                                                               | Multibuy        | (158SR1 +) When set, GPoS will not attempt to calculate or trigger Multibuys until either a 'Split Equal' operation occurs (split bill), or unless the system key 'release multibuy hold status' is pressed. When pressed, the system feeds all items through the multibuy processor — triggering accordingly, and any new item added will also go through in real-time. |
| 354  | Timed Multibuys: use transaction start time (else current time) when comparing dates and times | Multibuy        | If set, GPoS will use the date and time the transaction started as a checking tool instead of the current. This is useful for allowing the triggering of Multibuys when a transaction takes a longer period of time.                                                                                                                                                     |
| 468  | Multibuy uses piece count for trigger checks (else real quantity)                              | Multibuy        | When set, GPoS will use the piece count as opposed to real quantity field against the product. E.G if 2 halves of Fosters are sold, the piece count is 2 and the real quantity is 1 (2 x 0.5 = 1).                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 383  | Clerk / Balance server repeat notifications in minutes (0 = never)                             | Notifications   | When set to a value above 0, GPoS will display a notification at the left hand corner in the event of a clerk / balance server. It will repeat this every nth minute until either GPoS is restarted, or the balance / clerk is brought back online                                                                                                                       |
| 384  | Display draw limit problems as an error (true) or notification (false)                         | Notifications   | Instead of displaying over limit notifications, GPoS will treat this as an error. This error can be cleared but is more likely to cause the operator to act on the issue quicker.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 385  | Play sound when notification window is displayed                                               | Notifications   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 181  | Fetch Order Number from Balance Server (If floating balances)                                  | Order<br>Number | If set, GPoS will request and reserve the next free order number from a balance server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Code | Option text                                     | Grouping        | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                 |                 | If not set, each PoS will use its own code.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 182  | Reset order number when receipt number is reset | Order<br>Number | Instructs GPoS to reset the order number as and when the receipt number is reset. Has no effect if on slaves if option 181 is in use.                                                                              |
| 183  | Order Number resets at                          | Order<br>Number | This is the maximum number you want the order numbers to go to before resetting. If using a balance server for the order number (as per option #181), this option would only have an effect on the balance server. |
| 184  | Print Order Number on Receipt and KP            | Order<br>Number | When set, GPoS will print the order number at the top of each receipt / KP ticket.                                                                                                                                 |
| 401  | PayPal Service URI                              | PayPal          | The url pointing to the PayPal server either sandbox or live                                                                                                                                                       |
| 402  | PayPal UID                                      | PayPal          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 403  | PayPal Pwd                                      | PayPal          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 404  | PayPal Merchant ID                              | PayPal          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 210  | ScannerI                                        | Peripherals     | The name of a reader peripheral. Peripheral names                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 211  | Scanner2                                        | Peripherals     | here are expected to send<br>codes to the POS that are                                                                                                                                                             |
| 212  | Scanner3                                        | Peripherals     | then fed through reader rules.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 213  | Scanner4                                        | Peripherals     | There is no need to add keyboard wedge peripherals.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 214  | Ibutton                                         | Peripherals     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 215  | Scales                                          | Peripherals     | The name of a scale peripheral that will be used for any scale functionality in GPoS                                                                                                                               |
| 216  | Drawer #I                                       | Peripherals     | The name of a drawer                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 217  | Drawer #2                                       | Peripherals     | peripheral. Peripherals named<br>here are expected to fire a<br>drawer when the need arises                                                                                                                        |
| 218  | EFT                                             | Peripherals     | The name of an EFT peripheral that will be used for all EFT functionality                                                                                                                                          |

| Code | Option text             | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                         |
|------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 219  | Remote Display I        | Peripherals | The name of a remote display pod peripheral that will                                                           |
| 220  | RemoteDisplay2          | Peripherals | receive display messages during normal operation.                                                               |
| 221  | ReceiptName             | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS will use this peripheral when receipts need issuing.                     |
| 222  | BackupReceiptName       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses this device as a fall-back if the main named receipt device fails.  |
| 223  | JournalName             | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends print data to this device for everything as a printed audit trail. |
| 224  | BackupJournalName       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses this device if the main named device fails.                         |
| 225  | ReceiptConfigName       | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration                                                          |
| 226  | BackupReceiptConfigName | Peripherals | record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                                               |
| 227  | JournalConfigName       | Peripherals | to talk to the printer.                                                                                         |
| 228  | BackupJournalConfigName | Peripherals |                                                                                                                 |
| 229  | KPIName                 | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KPI.                         |
| 230  | KPIConfigName           | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.        |
| 231  | KP2Name                 | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP2.                         |
| 232  | KP2ConfigName           | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.        |

| Code | Option text   | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                  |
|------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 233  | KP3Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP3.                  |
| 234  | KP3ConfigName | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer. |
| 235  | KP4Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP4.                  |
| 236  | KP4ConfigName | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer. |
| 237  | KP5Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP5.                  |
| 238  | KP5ConfigName | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer. |
| 239  | KP6Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP6.                  |
| 240  | KP6ConfigName | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer. |
| 241  | KP7Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP Data to this device if flagged for KP7.                  |
| 242  | KP7ConfigName | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer. |
| 243  | KP8Name       | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS sends KP                                                          |

| Code | Option text                  | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                              |             | Data to this device if flagged for KP8.                                                                                                                                  |
| 244  | KP8ConfigName                | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                                                 |
| 245  | LabelPrintName               | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses the named device here to generate labels                                                                                     |
| 246  | LabelPrintConfigName         | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                                                 |
| 247  | Ticket Printer Name          | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses this device when issuing tickets                                                                                             |
| 248  | Ticket Printer Config Name   | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                                                 |
| 249  | Report Printer Name          | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses this named device to when reports are issued. If this is not set. GPoS will use the device named as the main receipt printer |
| 250  | Report Printer Config Name   | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                                                 |
| 251  | Finger print Reader          | Peripherals | The name of a fingerprint recognition peripheral. GPoS uses this device for clerk log on, and loyalty functions                                                          |
| 252  | Cashless payment system      | Peripherals | The name of a Cashless payment peripheral (system). GPoS uses the device named when a payment key is marked as being cashless.                                           |
| 253  | Fingerprint engine selection | Peripherals | GPoS can utilise two different<br>finger print API's; Griaule and<br>Digital Persona. The preferred                                                                      |

| Code | Option text                               | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                           |             | method is Digital persona as it is free.                                                                                                       |
| 254  | Paypoint Receipt Name                     | Peripherals | The name of a printer peripheral. GPoS uses this named device when the PayPoint subsystem requests that certain receipts need issuing.         |
| 255  | PayPoint Receipt config name              | Peripherals | The printer configuration record name. A configuration record lets GPoS know how to talk to the printer.                                       |
| 257  | Mobo2Go Receipt printer name              | Peripherals | This is the name of the printing peripheral you wish to use for printing Mobo2Go receipts. If left blank, the default receipt printer is used. |
| 258  | Mobo2go Receipt Printer config name       | Peripherals | The name of the printer configuration to be used, the default is EPSON_TMT88II                                                                 |
| 259  | Mobo2go Check paper end                   | Peripherals | If the printer is capable of signalling the paper is near its end or has run out, then set this option to have GPoS check prior to printing.   |
| 677  | Interval Items Printer                    | Peripherals | This name of the printing peripheral you wish to use for printing Interval item tickets. If left blank, the default receipt printer is used.   |
| 678  | Interval items Printer Configuration name | Peripherals | The name of the printer configuration to be used, the default is EPSON_TMT88II                                                                 |
| 50   | Bring up PLU ADD on PLU not found         | PLU         | When set, if an unknown PLU code is scanned or entered, GPoS will prompt the user to add the item                                              |
| 51   | Allow zero priced PLU                     | PLU         | Allows the sale of items whose price is set to 0                                                                                               |
| 52   | Enter PLU description on PLU not found    | PLU         | If option 50 is set, GPoS will prompt for a description during new plu entry.                                                                  |

| Code | Option text                                                 | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 53   | Use PLU Not Found Template for PLU input (future)           | PLU      | Not used                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 54   | Float newly added PLU's to IRC (PLU Not Found)              | PLU      | When set, GPoS will<br>broadcast newly added PLU's<br>(added when not found on<br>file), to the PoS network                                                                         |
| 56   | Use Stock Countdown System                                  | PLU      | When set, GPoS will decrement / increment the stock counter on PLU's that are set to hold stock                                                                                     |
| 57   | Prohibit Sale of PLU if countdown Reaches 0                 | PLU      | When set (and in conjunction with 56), will stop the sale of products if their count reaches 0                                                                                      |
| 58   | Broadcast Countdown sales to IRC                            | PLU      | When set (and in conjunction with 56), will send decrements / increments to other PoS on the network so that they show the same values.                                             |
| 59   | Use Group Discount flag instead of PLU                      | PLU      | If using linked item discounts,<br>GPoS will check the group<br>discount flag as opposed to<br>the PLU's                                                                            |
| 64   | Countdown position on button                                | PLU      | Choose the countdown positioning on touch screen buttons. Requires option 56 and the appropriate countdown flag setting on the PLU                                                  |
| 68   | Display current price as part of caption on buttons         | PLU      | When set, you can display the current price of a PLU on a touch screen button by entering the text %price% in the caption at the point you want the price to appear.                |
| 118  | Put manual entry against PLU code through reader rules      | PLU      | When set, any numeric input prior to PLU entry will be subjected to reader rules. This purpose of this is to enable the ability to manually enter price / weight embedded barcodes. |
| 119  | Ignore scale able flag on PLU's registered via reader rules | PLU      | Use this option if certain PLU's are dual used for both                                                                                                                             |

| Code | Option text                                                       | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                   |          | pre-pack and also for scale entry at the pos.                                                                                                                                                    |
| 207  | Allow stock countdown to record fractions                         | PLU      | When set, you can reduce a stock countdown figure by a fractional quantity (either via direct quantity multiplier, or by modifier). If not set, only whole values are deducted                   |
| 312  | Payment key code for Single Item sales                            | PLU      | Choose a payment key code to use in the event that a PLU has its single item flag set.                                                                                                           |
| 322  | Bring Up PLU Price Input if price = 0 and not allowing zero price | PLU      | When set (and assuming allow zero price PLU's is false), GPoS will prompt for a value to be entered.                                                                                             |
| 324  | Prompt for SKU entry on Wastage PLU                               | PLU      | When performing a wastage,<br>GPoS will prompt for SKU<br>details if this option is set.                                                                                                         |
| 329  | Allow Option 322 (if set to true) to only work when a HALO is set | PLU      | Limits the scope of option 322 to only work if a halo other than 0 Is set (indicating you want to be able to enter a value).                                                                     |
| 335  | Use CondPrice when selling PLUs as condiments                     | PLU      | When set, the registration of a plu as a condiment to another PLU will use that PLU's programmed condiment price. If not set, the condiment PLU is sold at whatever the current plu price is.    |
| 359  | Ticket PLU's: Check PLU for next Ticket<br>Number (if set)        | PLU      | When set, GPoS will utilise the next free ticket number that is preset against this ticket PLU. If not, GPoS will start this number from 0 for every different registration of the same product. |
| 360  | Prohibit Sale of PLU if PLU Enabled = false                       | PLU      | If set, any PLU that has its enabled flag set to false will not be allowed to be sold.                                                                                                           |
| 361  | Disable PLU button if PLU Enabled = false                         | PLU      | (in conjunction with 360). If set, any PLU's that are present on the touch screen layout                                                                                                         |

| Code | Option text                                        | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                    |             | who's enabled flag is false, will<br>be greyed out.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 370  | Prompt for SKU entry on Delivery PLU               | PLU         | When set, GPoS will ask for an SKU to be entered when                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 371  | Prompt for SKU entry on Return PLU                 | PLU         | registering a PLU in this stock                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 372  | Prompt for SKU entry on Order PLU                  | PLU         | transaction                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 373  | Prompt for SKU entry on Stocktake PLU              | PLU         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 376  | Prompt for SKU entry on Transfer Request PLU       | PLU         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 420  | Record Stock movements in CountdownValue Field     | PLU         | When set, any stock transaction (such as delivery, wastage, e.t.c.) will actually affect the countdown field, as opposed to just being a transaction that is to be passed to the back office for processing (Use when not using back office stock only) |
| 425  | G2 Shift is Stay down                              | PLU         | When set, the Group2 shift will remain in place after the sale of a product.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 502  | Enter PLU Tax on PLU not found                     | PLU         | Choose to enter the tax code when entering new product data via PLU not found.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 675  | Refunded of Voided PLUs don't send to KP           | PLU         | When set to true, the registration of a voided / refunded PLU will not be sent to the KP                                                                                                                                                                |
| 470  | Minimum allowed weight in grams for Pre pack modes | PrePack     | As part of the weights and measures (UK) requirement this should be set 100g                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 471  | Counter Scale mode follows #470 for minimum weight | PrePack     | Choose whether or not CS mode follows the same minimum weight guidelines as pre-pack.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 486  | Do not show Cancel key on scale modes              | PrePack     | Don't allow the option to cancel a started scale transaction mode.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 22   | Allow Price Level Change During Transaction        | PriceLevels | When set, the system will allow the operator to change                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Code | Option text                                                                  | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                              |             | the current price level whilst a transaction is taking place.                                                                               |
| 23   | PriceShift I is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels | 155 and below: these options control the staydown function of the 7 price levels. The extent of the staydown function is affected by option |
| 24   | PriceShift 2 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 25   | PriceShift 3 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels | 30 also. 156 and above, these options are no longer used. To set a price levels staydown                                                    |
| 26   | PriceShift 4 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels | status, see price levels.                                                                                                                   |
| 27   | PriceShift 5 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 28   | PriceShift 6 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 29   | PriceShift 7 is Staydown - Obsolete - use price level table for setting      | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 30   | PriceShift Staydown is until end of transaction only                         | PriceLevels | When set, the extent of a price levels staydown function is to the end of the current transaction only.                                     |
| 31   | Base Price Level                                                             | PriceLevels | This is the default Price level that GPoS uses on start up.                                                                                 |
| 32   | Use Price Shift Times                                                        | PriceLevels | When set, GPoS controls the current price level by the price level times function                                                           |
| 33   | PriceShift I Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels | 155 and below; sets the manager requirement for a particular price level. 156 and                                                           |
| 34   | PriceShift 2 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels | above; these functions are no longer used. Instead set the                                                                                  |
| 35   | PriceShift 3 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels | manager requirement option directly on the price level.                                                                                     |
| 36   | PriceShift 4 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 37   | PriceShift 5 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |
| 38   | PriceShift 6 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                             |

| Code | Option text                                                                  | Grouping    | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 39   | PriceShift 7 Requires Manager - Obsolete - use price level table for setting | PriceLevels |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 426  | Non timed priceshift reverts to base level                                   | PriceLevels | If not set, the level prior to the shift is recorded, and assuming that the level is not staydown, will revert back to that current level. If set, the previous level is ignored and when finishing on the shifted level, the system will return to th level marked as base in option # 31. |
| 503  | Remember price level shift per Clerk                                         | PriceLevels | When set, the price shift will follow the clerk. If you intend to use this on multiple POS, you must ensure that all units have this option set.                                                                                                                                            |
| 65   | Charge to Room Requires Signature line                                       | Print       | When set, GPoS will issue a receipt (in addition to any other), that will contain a signature line.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 77   | Table store causes print (regardless of receipt setting)                     | Print       | When set, a receipt will be issued every time a table store operation occurs, regardless of whether the receipt printing is on or off.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 78   | Layaway requires Signature line                                              | Print       | When set, GPoS will print a signature line on the layaway stub                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 79   | Table Store requires Signature line                                          | Print       | When set, GPoS will print a signature line on the table store stub                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 84   | Tips Key Requires Signature Line                                             | Print       | When set, GPoS will ensure that the end receipt will contain a signature line, and will print regardless of receipt setting.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 86   | Service Charge Requires Signature Line                                       | Print       | When set, GPoS will ensure that the end receipt will contain a signature line, and will print regardless of receipt setting.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 97   | Deposit Function Requires Signature Line                                     | Print       | When set, GPoS will ensure that the end receipt will contain a signature line, and                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Code | Option text                                   | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                               |          | will print regardless of receipt setting.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 98   | Loyalty Card Recharge Requires Signature Line | Print    | When set, GPoS will ensure that the end receipt will contain a signature line, and will print regardless of receipt setting.                                                               |
| 108  | Print age confirmed message on receipts       | Print    | When set (and used in conjunction with age on groups and also system option #13), the system will print that the operator was shown an age restriction dialog, and that this was accepted. |
| 120  | Format of Price Embed code for Labels         | Print    | This is a pattern match that GPoS uses when <b>printing</b>                                                                                                                                |
| 121  | Format of Weight Embed code for Labels        | Print    | embedded barcodes.                                                                                                                                                                         |
|      |                                               |          | The defaults settings are;                                                                                                                                                                 |
|      |                                               |          | 21CCCCcpPPPPPe                                                                                                                                                                             |
|      |                                               |          | And                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|      |                                               |          | 22CCCCwWWWWe                                                                                                                                                                               |
|      |                                               |          | Where;                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|      |                                               |          | C = a PLU code digit. CCCC signifies a length of 4 for the PLU code.                                                                                                                       |
|      |                                               |          | c = a code check digit                                                                                                                                                                     |
|      |                                               |          | P = a Price digit. PPPPP signifies a length of 5 digits for the price.                                                                                                                     |
|      |                                               |          | p = a price check digit                                                                                                                                                                    |
|      |                                               |          | W = a weight digit. WWWWW signifies a length of 5 digits for weight                                                                                                                        |
|      |                                               |          | w = a weight check digit.                                                                                                                                                                  |
|      |                                               |          | An embedded barcode is usually 13 digits in length and the first two digits are 02, or 20 ~29. The actual layout of the data within the barcode can vary so you will need to               |

| Code | Option text                                                                  | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                              |          | clarify the contents with the barcode provider, and then set up a mask accordingly.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 122  | Do not print bill# and bill barcode at receipt bottom                        | Print    | When printing a layaway receipt, if true, the system will not print the details mentioned in the option text.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 139  | Print signature line on reports                                              | Print    | When set, each report will print a signature line at the bottom                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 149  | KP Sorting: try and keep order of entry where possible (else PLU code order) | Print    | When set, GPoS will try and keep the order of the kp output to match how it was rung in. This may differ slightly if condiments are added to PLU's at the end of the transaction, but generally will stick to the order as rung in. If not set, the ticket will be ordered by the PLU code. |
| 150  | PrintPLUCode                                                                 | Print    | Choose to print the PLU code on the receipt                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 151  | ItemCountOnReceipt                                                           | Print    | Choose to print the number of items on the receipt                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 152  | Print PLU Description on separate line                                       | Print    | When set, GPoS will dedicate one line of the print output to the PLU description – handy for large descriptions, or limited width printers.                                                                                                                                                 |
| 153  | PrintDiscountTotal                                                           | Print    | Choose to print the total discount amount on the receipt                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 154  | ReceiptRePrintfromCurrentClerkOnly                                           | Print    | When set, re-printing a receipt will only be allowed on receipts that the current clerk performed.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 155  | PrintModifierName                                                            | Print    | Choose to print the modifier name in front of the PLU description on the receipt                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 156  | Print Condiment Selection on Receipt                                         | Print    | Choose to print condiment selections on the receipt (does not affect KP tickets)                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Code | Option text                                                    | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 157  | Condiments in Red                                              | Print    | If capable, print condiments in red on the target printer                                                                              |
| 158  | Use Short text for KP                                          | Print    | When set (and assuming there is short text to print), GPoS will print short text for the description on the KP                         |
| 159  | Auto Print on Balance Finalise                                 | Print    | When finalising any balance,<br>GPoS will print a final receipt<br>regardless of receipt setting if<br>set                             |
| 160  | Print Price for I on Receipt                                   | Print    | When set, GPoS will always print the price for a single qty of the current plu as well as the total price for a line.                  |
| 161  | Sort Items on Receipt (Group code, Plucode)                    | Print    | When set, GPoS will sort the transaction by group code and PLU code in ascending order                                                 |
| 162  | Sort Items on Receipt (Group code, Plucode) with Group Heading | Print    | When set, GPoS will sort the transaction by group code, PLU code in ascending order, and will also print each Group name as a heading. |
| 163  | Print PLU Corrections                                          | Print    | When set, GPoS will print corrections on a receipt.                                                                                    |
| 164  | Discount Print Double Height                                   | Print    | When set, discount total will be printed double height providing the printer is able to.                                               |
| 165  | Only Print Discount if Discount <> 0                           | Print    | When set, GPoS will only print the discount total if it does not equal zero.                                                           |
| 166  | Always Print Sales Total on receipt                            | Print    | When set, GPoS will always print the sale total (else only when tendering)                                                             |
| 167  | Consolidate Items on Receipt                                   | Print    | When set, GPoS will consolidate multiple instances of the same PLU together (unless they've been modified / corrected)                 |
| 168  | Sort Items on KP (Group, PLU)                                  | Print    | When set, GPoS will sort the KP into Group code, PLU code ascending order.                                                             |

| Code | Option text                                                          | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 169  | KP Sorting: cut paper after group change                             | Print    | When set (and if able), GPoS will cut the receipt after every group change (use in conjunction with #168)                                                                                          |
| 170  | Print Taxable Subtotals for tax codes used                           | Print    | When set, GPoS will print the taxable subtotal accrued for each tax code in the transaction                                                                                                        |
| 171  | Print Tax Content for tax codes used                                 | Print    | When set, GPoS will print the tax content accrued for each tax code in the transaction                                                                                                             |
| 172  | Print Tax Symbol on Receipt next to items                            | Print    | When set, GPoS will print the tax symbol for each tax code used at the end of the PLU description. These symbols are stored in the tax code table and are configurable.                            |
| 175  | Default label format for printing the selected plu                   | Print    | This is the default format to use when using the system key label from selected PLU                                                                                                                |
| 176  | Sort Items on KP (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings      | Print    | When set, GPoS will sort the KP items by price level, group, plu code ascending order, and will print price level names and group names as headings. (useful for eat in – take out scenarios)      |
| 177  | Sort Items on Receipt (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings | Print    | When set, GPoS will sort the receipt items by price level, group, plu code ascending order, and will print price level names and group names as headings. (useful for eat in – take out scenarios) |
| 178  | Consolidate KP print                                                 | Print    | If set to true, GPoS will attempt to consolidate PLUs of the same code if they have not been modified e.t.c                                                                                        |
| 179  | Don't print manual text entry on receipt                             | Print    | When set, any manual instructions that may have been entered during the sale will not be printed on the main receipt. They will still be printed on KP if required.                                |

| Code | Option text                                           | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 180  | Print Reports on Journal                              | Print    | If true, GPoS will print any reports that would print on the report printer to the journal printer also.                                                 |
| 185  | Print Page and Date at top of Windows printed receipt | Print    | When set (and assuming you are using a windows printer without a customisable receipt), the system prints the page number and date on each page printed. |
| 190  | Print Loyalty Card on Receipt                         | Print    | Choose whether to print the loyalty card number on the receipt or not.                                                                                   |
| 191  | Print Loyalty Customer Name on Receipt                | Print    | Choose whether to print the customer's name on the receipt or not                                                                                        |
| 192  | Print Loyalty Previous Balance on Receipt             | Print    | Choose whether the previous balance (prior to this transaction) should be printed on the receipt or not.                                                 |
| 193  | Print Loyalty Balance Added on Receipt                | Print    | Choose whether the balance adjustments (+ / -) should be printed on the receipt or not.                                                                  |
| 194  | Print Loyalty New Balance on Receipt                  | Print    | Choose whether the balance after this transaction occurred should be printed on the receipt or not.                                                      |
| 195  | Print Loyalty Message Text on Receipt                 | Print    | Choose whether to print any loyalty messages (messages from the loyalty system) on the receipt or not.                                                   |
| 196  | Print admissions remaining on receipt                 | Print    | If using GPoS admissions, choose whether to print remaining admissions on this membership on the receipt or not.                                         |
| 197  | Print admissions expiry date on receipt               | Print    | If using GPoS admissions, choose whether or not to print the expiry date of a membership on the receipt or not.                                          |
| 198  | Print admissions membership # and name on receipt     | Print    | If using GPoS admissions, choose whether to print the                                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                              | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                    |
|------|------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                          |          | membership name on the receipt or not.                                                                                     |
| 199  | Loyalty Transaction Forces Receipt Print | Print    | If a loyalty transaction is performed, GPoS will issue a receipt regardless of the switch settings if this option is set.  |
| 256  | Check Paper End on PayPoint Printer      | Print    | When set, GPoS will request the status of the printer prior to printing and will report back to the operator as necessary. |
| 270  | Check paper end on Receipt               | Print    | When set, GPoS will check the status of the printer prior                                                                  |
| 271  | Check paper end on Backup Receipt        | Print    | to printing. If necessary, it will                                                                                         |
| 272  | Check paper end on Journal               | Print    | report back to the operator if the paper is at its end.                                                                    |
| 273  | Check paper end on Backup Journal        | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 274  | Check paper end on KPI                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 275  | Check paper end on KP2                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 276  | Check paper end on KP3                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 277  | Check paper end on KP4                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 278  | Check paper end on KP5                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 279  | Check paper end on KP6                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 280  | Check paper end on KP7                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 281  | Check paper end on KP8                   | Print    |                                                                                                                            |
| 282  | Warn when printers are at paper NEAR end | Print    | If set (and assuming the printer is capable), GPoS will warn when the paper is near its end.                               |
| 283  | Check Paper End on Ticket Printer        | Print    | When set, GPoS will check the status of the printer prior                                                                  |
| 284  | Check Paper End on Report Printer        | Print    | to printing. If necessary, it will report back to the operator if the paper is at its end.                                 |
| 285  | KP Beep on Print (if able)               | Print    | When set, GPoS will send the BELL command to the host printer. If the printer has a                                        |

| Code | Option text                                                                                                 | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                                                             |          | buzzer, it will be instructed to make a sound                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 286  | Label Removal sensor checking                                                                               | Print    | When set, GPoS will request the status of the label sensor prior to printing.                                                                                                                                                     |
| 287  | KP: feed n lines before print                                                                               | Print    | When set to a non-zero, positive value, GPoS will issue n linefeeds before starting the KP print.                                                                                                                                 |
| 320  | Print Period End Receipt                                                                                    | Print    | When set a receipt is issued when a period end is performed.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 321  | Payment Pickup / Putdown Requires Signature line                                                            | Print    | If true, a signature line will be printed when these functions are used.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 325  | Table Store does not print receipt                                                                          | Print    | When set the storing of a table will not force a receipt print.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 326  | Wastage Key requires signature line                                                                         | Print    | When set the use of the wastage function will force the print of a signature line.                                                                                                                                                |
| 327  | Suppress KP # not defined errors                                                                            | Print    | When set, GPoS will not show KP errors appertaining to the fact that a KP is not configured.                                                                                                                                      |
| 328  | Do not print KP data on receipt when KP is not defined                                                      | Print    | If false, any PLU that references a KP that has not been defined will be printed to the named receipt printer. Switching this option true stops that from happening.                                                              |
| 347  | Default KP status is HOLD (else release)                                                                    | Print    | When set, no KP printing will be performed until the KP release system key is pressed.                                                                                                                                            |
| 378  | Don't Print voided PLU's on receipt (if void key is restricted to the items within the current transaction) | Print    | When set, if an item is registered within a transaction, but is voided using the void function (as opposed to error correct), don't print. If the void is not restricted to items in the current transaction, this has no effect. |

| Code | Option text                                                      | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 386  | Codepage used to convert characters                              | Print    | This is the windows code page to use when processing text from a description. It is required if you intend to display text from in another language that uses a different alphabet.                                                                               |
| 413  | Delivery Requires Signature Line                                 | Print    | Will print a signature line when finalising the stock                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 414  | Return Requires Signature Line                                   | Print    | transaction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 415  | Order Requires Signature Line                                    | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 416  | Transfer request requires Signature Line                         | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 419  | Print group underneath PLU on Ticket Item                        | Print    | Choose to print the group name on a standard ticket.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 421  | Stock take requires Signature Line                               | Print    | Will print a signature line at the bottom of the stock transaction                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 422  | If grouping on receipt, use Group 2                              | Print    | Uses group 2 instead of group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 423  | If grouping on KP, use Group 2                                   | Print    | when sorting these printouts.<br>Handy for Restaurants, and if<br>you want to employ group 2<br>shifting (i.e go as mains)                                                                                                                                        |
| 466  | KP: 2x height and width for main data                            | Print    | Double height / width the data that is printed on the KP.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 480  | Check PLU Label Field first when Label Printing                  | Print    | When set, you can control label formats automatically via the field on the registered PLU. If no format is found, the system uses the format defaults from the system options table. If false, the system looks at options 487~489 for their respective settings. |
| 482  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on Label<br>Production function | Print    | When set, the system will not check to see if a PLU has a BV record associated (Bovine traceability).                                                                                                                                                             |
| 484  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on counter scale mode           | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 485  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on Pre-Pack mode                | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Code | Option text                                                  | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 487  | Default label format for printing in Pre Pack<br>Auto Mode   | Print    | Choose the default label type for scale modes.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 488  | Default label format for printing in Pre Pack<br>Manual Mode | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 489  | Default label format for printing in CS Mode                 | Print    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 495  | Include group summary on receipt print                       | Print    | When set, GPoS will print a summary section at the bottom of the receipt in group total format.                                                                                                                                          |
| 496  | Group receipt / Group summary: show Main Groups instead      | Print    | When set (and if 495 is also set), the summary will be based upon Main groups instead of groups.                                                                                                                                         |
| 497  | Check PLU Scalable Flag in PP and CS modes                   | Print    | When set, will only allow saleable PLU's to be used in such scale modes.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 505  | Gift Receipt for each unit of sale                           | Print    | If using the Gift receipt functionality, Produce a receipt for each quantity iteration.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 506  | Print Warning # 981 (Gift receipt) at top of gift receipt    | Print    | When printing a gift receipt. Print this message at the top to indicate the difference.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 507  | Suppress 0 priced PLU's                                      | Print    | Do not print PLU's whose value is 0                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 536  | Transaction GUID printable                                   | Print    | When set, GPoS will print the transactions unique identifier (GUID) on the receipt. This id is independent of other numbers such as transaction ID.                                                                                      |
| 676  | Layaways: DON'T print layaway receipt                        | Print    | As default, any time the layaway key is pressed, a receipt is automatically printed (the idea being that the receipt can be scanned to pick the transaction back up). When set to true, this option suppresses the print of the receipt. |

| Code | Option text                                      | Grouping          | Remarks                                                                                                                           |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 350  | BOS IP Address                                   | Realtime<br>Comms | The IP address of a computer running a real-time sales service.                                                                   |
| 351  | Post Transactions to BOS in realtime             | Realtime<br>Comms | When set, GPoS will push newly recorded transactions to a computer running a suitable server, at a rate of I every five seconds.  |
| 352  | Periodically check for updates                   | Realtime<br>Comms | If set, GPoS will also periodically check in with the computer running the real-time sales service, and ask for any updates       |
| 133  | Print Occupant Name on receipt                   | Rooms             | When using a rooms system (either internal or external), print the occupant name on the accompanying receipt.                     |
| 345  | External Room System                             | Rooms             | When set, GPoS will attempt to poll for a room server based at the address stored in system option # 346                          |
| 346  | Room Server                                      | Rooms             | The IP address of a computer that is running the room server service.                                                             |
| 144  | SafeCom Username                                 | SafeCom           | The user name of the Safe com job controller system                                                                               |
| 145  | SafeCom Password                                 | SafeCom           | The password of the safecom job controller system                                                                                 |
| 146  | Safecom exe Path (not filename)                  | SafeCom           | The path to the SafeCOM api<br>exe. If using the safecom<br>service, key the IP address in<br>here instead of the path            |
| 147  | Safecom account                                  | Safecom           | The account (purse ID) that GPoS will top up funds to.                                                                            |
| 148  | Safecom exe Filename (Not Path)                  | Safecom           | This is the API exe as named on disk. If you are using the safecom service, enter IRC as the filename.                            |
| 446  | Hide set menu selections from transaction window | Set Menus         | When set (and if using set menus), the transaction window will not become overly cluttered with all the selections that were made |

| Code | Option text                                                     | Grouping      | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                 |               | during set menu registration. You can still see the details by clicking the line named as the set menu. If a selection made in a set menu incurs an additional cost, this will still be shown as it directly affects the sale total                                                                       |
| 447  | Hide set menu selections from receipts                          | Set Menus     | When set (and if using set menus), the receipt will not show any selections made during set menu selection. Instead it will simply print the set menu name and price. If a selection on the set menu was made that incurs an additional cost, this will be printed as it directly affects the sale total. |
| 449  | Error Correct Key for set menu item correction                  | Set Menus     | When using the set menu system, Choose a correction key of type 'error correct' that can be used in conjunction with the set menu selection screen.                                                                                                                                                       |
| 512  | Username                                                        | Sports Booker | The username provided by<br>Sports booker to allow access<br>to the SB API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 513  | Password                                                        | Sports Booker | The password provided by<br>Sports Booker to allow access<br>to the SB API                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 514  | Uri                                                             | Sports Booker | The URL of the SB API (client dependant)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 515  | Print Multiple tickets                                          | Sports Booker | When set, GPoS will issue a ticket for each activity booked within the basket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 516  | Error correct key from removing activities from the transaction | Sports Booker | When set, Sports booker will use the nominated error correct key for removing lines from within an already sent basket                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 517  | Product code used for booking sales                             | Sports Booker | If an item does not have a nominted PLU code set within Sports booker, this is the the PLU code that will be used to capture revenue.                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Code | Option text                                    | Grouping      | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 518  | Screen for Booking page (-I = Single)          | Sports Booker | If you intend to use Sports Booker in a multi-monitor environment (i.e. have sports booker on one screen and GPoS on the other), set the monitor ID (less I) that will be used to display Sports booker.                              |
| 407  | sQuid: Allow card change during transaction    | sQuid         | When set, you will be able to finalise on a card different to any other sQuid card that has already been registered within the transaction.                                                                                           |
| 408  | sQuid: Allow tendering without knowing balance | sQuid         | When set, GPoS will not make a request to the card to find out the current funds. Instead GPoS will allow the tendering of any amount. The chip card then makes the decision if there is enough funds to meet the transaction demand. |
| 409  | sQuid Reader Type                              | sQuid         | Choose the sQuid reader type in use.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 100  | DefaultScreenPage                              | System        | Choose the starting screen page number that GPoS uses as a base                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 101  | EcrID                                          | System        | The ID number of the ECR,<br>Should be unique in an IRC<br>network                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 102  | EcrName                                        | System        | A descriptive name for the ECR                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 104  | Branch Number                                  | System        | A branch (shop) number that some external functions use to identify the establishment                                                                                                                                                 |
| 107  | VLAN                                           | System        | When set, certain IRC functions will only work on other GPoS units that have either not set the vlan flag, or have it set to the same number as this.                                                                                 |
| 117  | Web browser path (firefox / xulrunner)         | System        | If using a secondary monitor for rear screen advertising, GPOS will need to know the path to firefox (or it's cut                                                                                                                     |

| Code | Option text                                                                                        | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                                                                    |          | down variant – xul runner). GPOS can only use these browsers for this functionality.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 209  | Database Backup Path                                                                               | System   | Specify the path that GPoS should use when executing a database backup system operation (system operation #9961216                                                                                                                                  |
| 260  | Keyboard wedge data that doesn't match a reader rule is a PLU entry                                | System   | When set, if the input data does not match any of the reader rules, It will be passed as a PLU number.                                                                                                                                              |
| 261  | Keyboard wedge data that doesn't match a reader rule AND is 7 Chars long is a lButton entry (H700) | System   | Specific hardware only: when set, if the input data does not match a reader rule, and has a length of 7 chars, treat it as a clerk iButton message                                                                                                  |
| 290  | TouchScreenSize                                                                                    | System   | GPoS uses this option to store the touch screen size (from the computer that designed the layout). It is used for scaling purposes, and should not be set manually.                                                                                 |
| 291  | ScreensOnLeft                                                                                      | System   | Choose whether to have the main touchscreen pane on the left or right.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 292  | Screen# for Remote Pod                                                                             | System   | If using a secondary monitor for a rear display, input the screen number here (cannot be the same screen as the main screen).                                                                                                                       |
| 293  | RemotePodSize                                                                                      | System   | Stipulates how much of the secondary monitor should be used for remote display functionality. Is using the secondary monitor for web browsing, the whole screen is used, and this option stipulates the height from the bottom that should be used. |
| 294  | RemoteHighVisibility                                                                               | System   | When set, the use of colour on the remote display is removed and a high contrast black and white theme is used.                                                                                                                                     |

| Code | Option text                                                             | Grouping | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 295  | HideMousePointer                                                        | System   | When set, the mouse cursor (arrow) will be hidden from view.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 296  | Shutdown Function Closes Windows                                        | System   | When set, GPoS will initiate a shutdown signal to the OS if the operator uses the shutdown GPOS function.                                                                                                                                                        |
| 297  | RemoteltemTextLarge                                                     | System   | When set the remote display shows only the last line and totals. If not set, the remote display will mirror the transaction grid on the operator display.                                                                                                        |
| 299  | Display Receving Message for IRC and BOS operations                     | System   | If true, any IRC / Back office (total control I) activity will be shown by way of a user prompt on the transaction area.                                                                                                                                         |
| 341  | Remote Screen Y                                                         | System   | The vertical position (in pixels) of the portion of screen used by the remote display.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 342  | Remote Screen X                                                         | System   | The horizontal position (in pixels) of the portion of screen used by the remote display                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 363  | Larger Transaction Lines (requires restart)                             | System   | When set, GPoS increases the height of each row in the transaction grid so that more of a product name can fit.                                                                                                                                                  |
| 387  | Use keyboard wedge peripheral type setting when processing reader rules | System   | When set, Each reader rule (applying to keyboard wedge devices) will explicitly set the device type the data came from. This could be necessary from Keyboard wedge devices as there is no way of knowing from the PoS point of view, what data came from where. |
| 412  | Open drawer sensor checking                                             | System   | If the drawer system (and host PoS) supports it, setting this options                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 467  | Display pod with web pages                                              | System   | When set, will use the URI schedule to display a                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Code | Option text                                              | Grouping  | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |                                                          |           | succession of web pages for the given interval                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 508  | Sound PC speaker on error message                        | System    | If the hardware is able, make a beep noise anytime an error is displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 509  | Subtotal at Top of transaction status area               | System    | Choose the position of the Subtotal frame in the status panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 445  | Tax is calculated per line (else by Totals)              | Tax       | When set, GPoS will calculate the PLU tax at line level (totalled at the end of the transaction). If not set, GPoS totals each PLU by its tax setting, and then works the Tax out on these totals. Both systems are correct; but can produced slight differences (Ip) on the results. The option is here to allow GPoS to provide compatible tax details to accounts packages. |
| 142  | Use customisable ticketing (windows printer driver only) | Ticketing | If set to true (and assuming you have a windows printer set up as the ticket printer), GPoS will use the customisable ticketing facility for ticket printing (else will use the standard way)                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 313  | Print Graphic Logo on Ticket Item                        | Ticketing | When set, the ticket produced will contain the graphic logo as stipulated by the printer configuration record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 314  | Print Header Text Logo on Ticket Item                    | Ticketing | When set the ticket produced will have the header logo as stipulated by the printer configuration record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 315  | Print Footer Text Logo on Ticket Item                    | Ticketing | When set the ticket produced will have the footer logo as stipulated by the printer configuration record.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 316  | Print Ticket Number on Ticket                            | Ticketing | If set to true, the ticket iteration number will be printed on the ticket.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Code | Option text                               | Grouping  | Remarks                                                                                                                         |
|------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 317  | Print Price on Ticket                     | Ticketing | If set to True, the price of the item will be printed on each ticket                                                            |
| 318  | Print Order Number on Ticket              | Ticketing | If set to True the transaction<br>Order number will be printed<br>on the Ticket                                                 |
| 365  | yoyo: Service URL                         | YOYO      | This is the internet address of<br>the yoyo service. GpoS will<br>try and use this when a yoyo<br>code has been presented       |
| 366  | yoyo: Client ID                           | YOYO      | This number is issued by yoyo, and must be entered in order for the yoyo system to know which retailer is requesting a payment. |
| 367  | yoyo: APIKey                              | YOYO      | This is an alphanumeric code provided by yoyo and is required for successful communications with the yoyo server.               |
| 368  | yoyo: discount # to use for yoyo vouchers | YOYO      | This is a pointer to an item amount open discount key that is used to process yoyo vouchers within a transaction.               |
| 40   | End of period I reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods | When set, ending period N will cause the receipt counter                                                                        |
| 41   | End of period 2 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods | to reset to 0                                                                                                                   |
| 42   | End of period 3 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                 |
| 43   | End of period 4 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                 |
| 44   | End of Period 5 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                 |
| 45   | End of Period 6 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                 |
| 46   | End of Period 7 reset Receipt counter     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                 |
| 47   | PC Z reset Receipt counter                | Z Periods | When set, Back office software will reset the receipt counter to zero when it takes and clears its own reports                  |
| 48   | PC Z Reset also Clears Period I           | Z Periods | When set, back office software will not only clear its own totals, but also that of period I upon report taking.                |

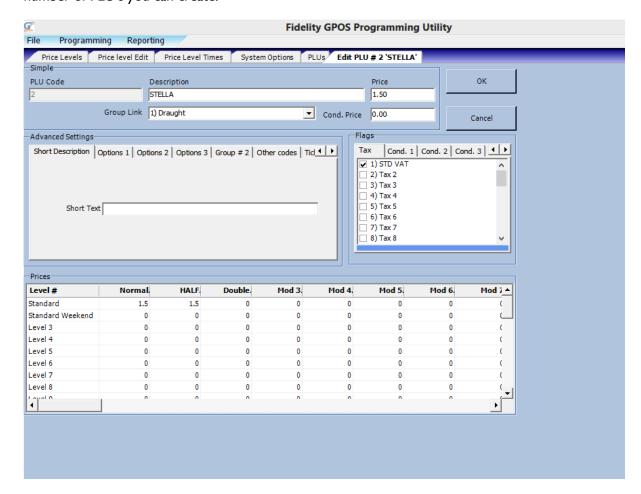
| Code | Option text                                              | Grouping  | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 125  | REP2; look at archive data also                          | Z Periods | When using the report2 key,<br>the system can look at<br>archived data (so long as the<br>archive has not been deleted)                                                                                                                                |
| 300  | Use automatic archiving                                  | Z Periods | If true, the system will employ automatic archiving at a set time                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 301  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period I | Z Periods | These flags control what to archive. If you do not need to keep sales history beyond                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 302  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 2 | Z Periods | period 2, then you would only set 301 and 302 respectively.  Remember to also include 308                                                                                                                                                              |
| 303  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 3 | Z Periods | if you intend to use back office software with GPoS.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 304  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 4 | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 305  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 5 | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 306  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 6 | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 307  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 7 | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 308  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared by PC Z     | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 309  | Archive Silently                                         | Z Periods | When set, GPoS does not block the main thread and archives in the background.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 310  | Archive automatically backs up first                     | Z Periods | If there is data that needs archiving, GPoS will automatically back up prior to moving transactions into the archive.                                                                                                                                  |
| 334  | Auto Archive Start Time                                  | Z Periods | This is the time that auto archiving should commence looking for suitable data. Option # 300 must also be true for this to occur. Choose a time that is either completely outside of trading hours, or when the POS is likely to be the least busiest. |

| Code | Option text                                                                                                            | Grouping  | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 337  | Start an Auto Archive after a Period end operation                                                                     | Z Periods | If not using a pre-set time to auto archive (or if the PoS unit is not left powered up overnight, you can use this option to check for suitable transactions for archive immediately after performing (any) period end.                            |
| 338  | Archive operations: delete archived transactions after archive operation if older than N months old (0 = don't delete) | Z Periods | In order to keep the database size in check, use this function to remove older archived transaction data that is no longer needed.                                                                                                                 |
| 435  | Prohibit reports if there are open tables                                                                              | Z Periods | When set (and if any appropriate balances are not                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 436  | Prohibit reports if there are open Layaways                                                                            | Z Periods | fully closed), reports will not                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 437  | Prohibit reports if there are open Clerks                                                                              | Z Periods | be allowed to be taken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 444  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open clerks                                                                 | Z Periods | If any clerks remain open (either floating or just clerk interrupt locally), the system will prevent a period end to occur until that clerk is opened and the value cashed (use in conjunction with the open clerks report to identify the clerk). |
| 493  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open Tables                                                                 | Z Periods | Do not allow a period end to occur if a balance is open. Use the respective open balances report to track the offending balance(s)                                                                                                                 |
| 494  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open layaways                                                               | Z Periods |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 660  | Financial report: Shows main groups                                                                                    | Z Reports | Use these options to show / hide certain aspects of report                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 661  | Financial report: Shows Groups                                                                                         | Z Reports | #11: Financial report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 662  | Financial report: Shows Corrections                                                                                    | Z Reports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 663  | Financial report: Shows Discounts                                                                                      | Z Reports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 664  | Financial report: Shows Multibuys                                                                                      | Z Reports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 665  | Financial report: Shows PO RA                                                                                          | Z Reports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 666  | Financial report: Shows Deposit                                                                                        | Z Reports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Code | Option text                                       | Grouping  | Remarks |
|------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 667  | Financial report: Shows Payment Key totals        | Z Reports |         |
| 668  | Financial report: Shows Drawer Totals             | Z Reports |         |
| 669  | Financial report: Shows declared and diff totals  | Z Reports |         |
| 670  | Financial report: Shows counters and other totals | Z Reports |         |
| 671  | Financial report Shows Major group room totals    | Z Reports |         |
| 672  | Financial report Shows Clerk totals               | Z Report  |         |

### **PLUs**

A PLU (Price Look Up) record represents a product that is sold by the outlet, and is at the heart of any PoS system. Most reports taken from GPoS are based on the sale of PLU's. Unlike other systems, there is no upper limit on the maximum number of PLU's you can create.



### (Example PLU edit screen shot)

### Fields of a PLU

| Field name  | Meaning                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| PLU Code    | The record number of the PLU. This is a          |
|             | numeric only identifier, but can be a barcode    |
|             | number. This code is how GPoS recognizes a       |
|             | PLU and sells it.                                |
| Description | This is the name of the PLU, and it is displayed |
|             | and printed when registered and reported on.     |
|             | The name can be anything up to 128 characters    |
|             | long, but the actual number of characters that   |
|             | can be seen at any one time is largely dependent |
|             | on the peripheral devices connected and their    |
|             | capabilities.                                    |
| Price       | The standard price of the PLU (this field        |
|             | represents price level I / normal price)         |
| Group Link  | Pointer to a Group that this PLU should be       |
|             | associated with.                                 |

| Field name                      | Meaning                                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Cond. Price                     | If this PLU is to be sold as a condiment to           |
|                                 | another PLU (and assuming the system option is        |
|                                 | set to use cond. Price in this event), this is the    |
|                                 | price that it will be registered as sold at.          |
| Short description / Short Text  | When using a Kitchen printer peripheral, it is        |
| ·                               | possible to use the description stored in this        |
|                                 | field as opposed to the normal description. This      |
|                                 | can be handy in situations like restaurants           |
|                                 | whereby the menu name is in French, but the           |
|                                 | chef only needs to know a meal number.                |
| Options I/ Manager req.         | If set, a clerk with manager authority is the only    |
|                                 | type of clerk that can register this product.         |
| Options I/ Allow zero Price     | If intend to allow the sale of this PLU with no       |
|                                 | price, check this option                              |
| Options I/ Polarity Negative    | When set, the price the PLU is registered with,       |
| Spanono 17 1 ona 107 1 togative | will be treated as a negative.                        |
| Options I/ Enabled              | When set, the PLU is available to sell. If not set,   |
| - Sprions I/ Enabled            | the PLU is unable to be sold at all.                  |
| Options I/ Tax Shiftable        | When set, the use of a tax shift key (assuming        |
| Options 17 Tax Silitable        | the tax code is also set the same), will shift the    |
|                                 | tax status for the duration of the transaction        |
| Options I/ Log Serial #         | When set, the system will prompt for a serial         |
|                                 | number after this PLU has been registered in a        |
|                                 | transaction. The serial number is recorded as         |
|                                 | being associated to this PLU within the               |
|                                 | transaction.                                          |
| Options I/Single Item           | When set (and assuming the system option for          |
| Options 1/3mgic reem            | single item sale payment key is also set), GPoS       |
|                                 | will close the transaction off after registration of  |
|                                 | this PLU.                                             |
| Options I/ Ticket Item          | When set GPoS will issue 'n' number of tickets        |
| Options 1/ Ficket Item          | onto the designated ticket printer when               |
|                                 | registering this PLU.                                 |
| Options I/ Ticket Qty           | (Requires Ticket Item setting). This is the           |
| Options 17 Ticket Qty           | number of tickets to produce per single quantity      |
|                                 | within a transaction.                                 |
| Options I/ Advanced Tickets     | (Requires Ticket Item setting). You can choose        |
| Options 1/ Advanced Fickets     | the format and number of additional tickets to        |
|                                 | issue for each 'n' iteration in the Ticket qty field. |
| Options I/Auto Info Display     | (Requires a pointer to an Extended PLU Info           |
| Options 1/Auto inio Display     | record setting in Ext. Info code). When set,          |
|                                 | GPoS will auto display any extended information       |
|                                 | about the PLU, and will give the operator the         |
|                                 | option to print this.                                 |
| Options I/ HALO                 | HALO stands for High Amount Lock Out. Use             |
|                                 | this field to set the ability to override the preset  |
|                                 | price, and by how much. A setting of 0 indicates      |
|                                 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                 |
|                                 | that price override is not allowed (default) I        |
|                                 | indicates that there is no limit. Any other           |
|                                 | monetary amount indicates the maximum                 |
|                                 | amount that a price can be overridden by (e.g.        |
|                                 | £9.99).                                               |

| Field name                                    | Meaning                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Options I/ Ext. Info code                     | Pointer to a record in the extended PLU                                                          |
|                                               | Information table. Can be called up manually at                                                  |
|                                               | the Point of sale by pressing PLU info and then                                                  |
|                                               | registering the PLU, or automatically if the field                                               |
|                                               | Auto Info display is checked.                                                                    |
| Options I/ Screen page                        | If set to a number between I and 400, GPoS will                                                  |
|                                               | automatically change to that screen page number                                                  |
| O-ci 2/ SI Is                                 | after registration of the PLU.                                                                   |
| Options 2/ Scale Item                         | When set (and assuming GPoS has been                                                             |
|                                               | configured with a suitable scale peripheral), GPoS will ask the scale peripheral for the weight  |
|                                               | of the goods during PLU registration. The                                                        |
|                                               | current price level will be treated as the 'price                                                |
|                                               | per kilo' and any results back from the scale will                                               |
|                                               | be calculated by multiplying the price per Kilo by                                               |
|                                               | the quantity (in kilos) also.                                                                    |
| Options 2/ P.Tare                             | Preset tare of the PLU. This is the weight in                                                    |
| ·                                             | grams of the packing of the product.                                                             |
| Options 2/ Use by Offset                      | The number of days to add to the current date                                                    |
|                                               | when producing a label for this PLU to indicate                                                  |
|                                               | the use by date.                                                                                 |
| Options 2 / Sell by Offset                    | The number of days to add to the current date                                                    |
|                                               | when producing a label for this PLU to indicate                                                  |
|                                               | the sell by date.                                                                                |
| Options 2/ Requires BV Entry                  | (Bovine Traceability) When set, and during                                                       |
|                                               | certain scale related modes, the PLU will ask for                                                |
| Options 3/ Label Format ID                    | data such as the Carcass number of the cow.  Pointer to a label record. This is the label format |
| Options 2/ Label Format ID                    | that should be used when generating labels for                                                   |
|                                               | the PLU.                                                                                         |
| Options 2/ Generate Label after registration  | When set (and assuming a suitable Label printer                                                  |
| Operation 2/ Contention 2000 and 1 togradient | peripheral is connected and configured), GPoS                                                    |
|                                               | will instruct the label printer to print a label                                                 |
|                                               | presenting the PLU just registered.                                                              |
| Options 3/ Use Countdown                      | When set, GPoS will;                                                                             |
|                                               | - Display on the touchscreen button for                                                          |
|                                               | the plu, the quantity left                                                                       |
|                                               | - Deduct from the quantity during the                                                            |
| 2001                                          | registration of the PLU                                                                          |
| Options 3/ Value                              | This field is enabled when the check box 'use                                                    |
|                                               | countdown' is checked, and represents the                                                        |
| Options 3/ Colonific Value                    | quantity left of this particular item.                                                           |
| Options 3/ Log Rocking Reference              | The amount of calories in this PLU.  When set, GPoS will ask for a reference to be               |
| Options 3/ Log Booking Reference              | entered during PLU registration. The reference                                                   |
|                                               | is then stored in the transaction and is                                                         |
|                                               | associated with the sale of the PLU.                                                             |
| Options 3/ URI Code                           | Pointer to a record in the URI table. Used when                                                  |
| Options 57 Ord Code                           | rear screen advertising is enabled to change the                                                 |
|                                               | content to the page mentioned when the PLU is                                                    |
|                                               | registered.                                                                                      |
| <u> </u>                                      | <b>U</b>                                                                                         |

| Field name                             | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Options 3/ Set Menu Code               | Pointer to a set menu record. When set, the registration of this PLU will trigger GPoS to ask set menu questions (i.e. starter / mains / desserts)                                                                                                                    |  |
| Options 3/ Ladder Promo. Code          | Pointer to a ladder promotion record. When set, a ladder promotion may kick in and reduce the price based on the quantity of this PLU sold.                                                                                                                           |  |
| Group #2/ Group 2 link                 | Pointer to a Group 2 record that this PLU should be associated with.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Other codes/ Alt Code #I ~ #4          | Alternate codes for this PLU. Can be used to search for the plu when hitting the PLU key on its own.                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Ticket Counter/ Use own Ticket Counter | When set (and assuming the PLU is already set as a ticket item), GPoS will maintain a ticket count for this PLU. A ticket count can be printed on the ticket itself giving individuality to each ticket.                                                              |  |
| Ticket Counter/ Ticket#                | (Requires Use Own ticket counter to be checked). Represents the current ticket count value for this PLU.                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Flags/ Tax                             | Represents the tax code(s) associated with the PLU. This information is used to provide taxable information on the receipt and for reporting.                                                                                                                         |  |
| Flags/ Cond I ~ 4                      | Each option represents a condiment group. Check as many as is required. Upon registration of the PLU, GPoS looks at these flags to work out what condiment groups should then display – obtaining extra information on how the customer would like the product to be. |  |
| Flags/ KP                              | Each option represents a Kitchen printer. When any of these are checked, GPoS will send the PLU to the desired KP.                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Flags/ Modifier                        | Each option represents a modifier that is allowed to be used against this PLU during registration.                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Flags/ Discount                        | This bitmap flag is used to compare to a similar flag on the discount record. If the flag pattern matches, then this PLU can be used with the associated Discount.                                                                                                    |  |
| Prices/ Level I~N, Modifier I ~64      | The prices for each level and modifier for the PLU. The grid displayed here will be dependent on the amount of price levels you have set up in the price levels table.                                                                                                |  |

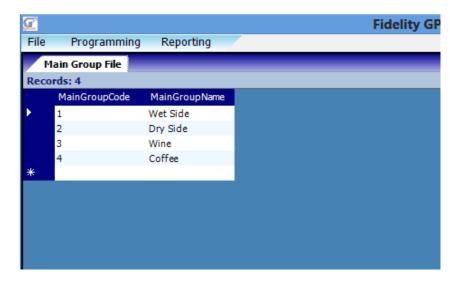
## System Options that affect PLU records

| Code | Details                                                                      | Category      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 50   | Bring up PLU ADD on PLU not found                                            | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 51   | Allow zero priced PLU                                                        | PLU           |
| 52   | Enter PLU description on PLU not found                                       | PLU           |
| 53   | Use PLU Not Found Template for PLU input (future)                            | PLU           |
| 54   | Float newly added PLU's to IRC (PLU Not Found)                               | PLU           |
| 55   | When asked for a PLU Serial, Input is mandatory                              | Compulsions   |
| 57   | Prohibit Sale of PLU if countdown Reaches 0                                  | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 59   | Use Group Discount flag instead of PLU                                       | PLU           |
| 66   | Price Override is not governed by PLU HALO                                   | General       |
| 69   | PLU Info requires Manager                                                    | Manager       |
|      |                                                                              | Control       |
| 71   | Multibuy: Modified PLU's causes trigger                                      | Multibuy      |
| 118  | Put manual entry against PLU code through reader rules                       | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 119  | Ignore scale able flag on PLU's registered via reader rules                  | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 127  | Prohibit PLU Search function                                                 | Compulsions   |
| 140  | Error Correct last PLU line only                                             | General       |
| 149  | KP Sorting: try and keep order of entry where possible (else PLU code order) | <u>Print</u>  |
| 150  | PrintPLUCode                                                                 | <u>Print</u>  |
| 152  | Print PLU Description on separate line                                       | <u>Print</u>  |
| 161  | Sort Items on Receipt (Group code, Plucode)                                  | <u>Print</u>  |
| 162  | Sort Items on Receipt (Group code, Plucode) with Group Heading               | <u>Print</u>  |
| 163  | Print PLU Corrections                                                        | <u>Print</u>  |
| 168  | Sort Items on KP (Group, PLU)                                                | <u>Print</u>  |
| 175  | Default label format for printing the selected plu                           | <u>Print</u>  |
| 176  | Sort Items on KP (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings              | <u>Print</u>  |
| 177  | Sort Items on Receipt (PriceLevel, Group code, Plucode) with Headings        | <u>Print</u>  |
| 260  | Keyboard wedge data that doesnt match a reader rule is a PLU entry           | <u>System</u> |
| 322  | Bring Up PLU Price Input if price = 0 and not allowing zero price            | PLU           |
| 324  | Prompt for SKU entry on Wastage PLU                                          | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 332  | Text To Speech: Speak PLU registration from a reader                         | Accessibility |
| 335  | Use CondPrice when selling PLUs as condiments                                | PLU           |
| 357  | E-TopUp PLU Code                                                             | <u>ETopup</u> |
| 359  | Ticket PLU's: Check PLU for next Ticket Number (if set)                      | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 360  | Prohibit Sale of PLU if PLU Enabled = false                                  | PLU           |
| 361  | Disable PLU button if PLU Enabled = false                                    | PLU           |
| 370  | Prompt for SKU entry on Delivery PLU                                         | PLU           |
| 371  | Prompt for SKU entry on Return PLU                                           | <u>PLU</u>    |
| 372  | Prompt for SKU entry on Order PLU                                            | PLU           |
| 373  | Prompt for SKU entry on Stock take PLU                                       | <u>PLU</u>    |

| Code | Details                                                       | Category       |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 419  | Print group underneath PLU on Ticket Item Print               |                |
| 441  | Check for sufficient loyalty funds on each PLU                | <u>Loyalty</u> |
| 480  | Check PLU Label Field first when Label Printing               | <u>Print</u>   |
| 482  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on Label Production function |                |
| 484  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on counter scale mode Print  |                |
| 485  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on Pre-Pack mode Print       |                |
| 497  | Check PLU Scale able Flag in PP and CS modes Print            |                |
| 502  | Enter PLU Tax on PLU not found PLU                            |                |
| 507  | Suppress 0 priced PLU's                                       | <u>Print</u>   |
| 551  | PLU Code to use for unknown Mobo2go Items                     | Mobo2Go        |
| 556  | PLU Price level to record against PLUs for Mobo2go Items      | Mobo2Go        |
| 675  | Don't KP Print voided / refunded PLUS                         | PLU            |

### Main Groups

Main Groups are used to summarise Group sales (and associated PLU / Product) information. For example; in a hospitality environment PLU's such as Bitter, Lager, Whisky, and Vodka would each be linked to a Group. In this case Bitter and Lager would be linked to a group called Draught. Whisky and Vodka would be linked to a group called Spirits. Each group would then be linked to a Main Group in this case Spirits and Draught would both be linked to Main Group Wet Sales. Sales reports can be produced for the individual products (PLU's), the Groups, or the Main groups. There has been no limit set for the amount of Main Groups that can be added in GPoS.



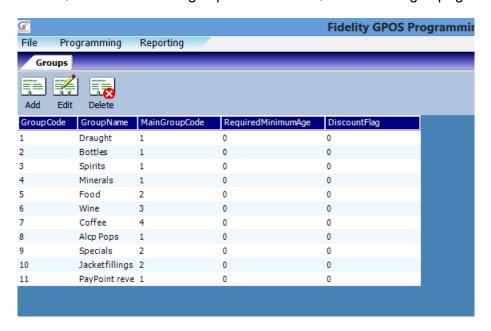
### Sample main group screen

There are only two fields on a Main Group record; MainGroupCode, and MainGroupName.

Before any group / PLU records are entered, you must ensure that you have at least one Maingroup to assign them to.

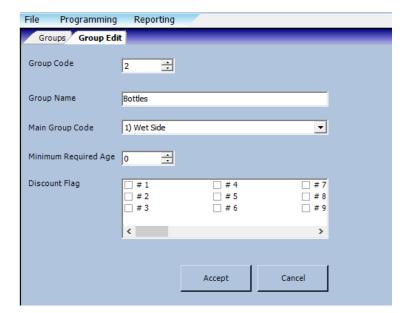
#### Groups

Groups are used to summarise products sales. For example in a hospitality environment PLU's such as Bitter, Lager, Whisky, and Vodka would each be linked to a Group. In this case Bitter and Lager would be linked to a group called Draught. Whisky and Vodka would be linked to a group called Spirits. Each group would then be linked to a Main Group in this case Spirits and Draught would both be linked to Main Group Wet Sales. Sales reports can be produced for the individual products (PLU's), the Groups, or the Main groups. There is no limit to the number of groups that can be added in GPoS, however the more groups that are added, the less use a grouping structure is in terms of efficiency.



### Sample Group details showing a grid of records.

When adding / editing a group, the following screen is displayed;



# The meaning of each field is shown in the next table;

| Field name              | Meaning                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Group code              | The code number you assign to the group. It        |
|                         | must be unique.                                    |
| Group Name              | A suitable name for the Group. This can be         |
|                         | printed on reports / receipts so needs to be       |
|                         | meaningful.                                        |
| Main Group Code         | A pointer to the linked Main Group. This enables   |
|                         | totals for this group to be included in the main   |
|                         | groups own totals.                                 |
| Minimum Age Requirement | If System Option 13 is set, GPoS will then look    |
|                         | to this field when registering a product, and if   |
|                         | this field is non zero, will prompt the operator   |
|                         | to check the age of the customer.                  |
| Discount Flag           | Discounts can be set to apply to a specific group  |
|                         | only. (For further information please refer to the |
|                         | discounts section). NOTE: System Option 59         |
|                         | must be set to true for this to apply.             |

# System Options that affect Groups

| Code | Details                                | Category |
|------|----------------------------------------|----------|
| 13   | Enforce Group Age Restriction          | PLU      |
| 59   | Use group discount flag instead of PLU | PLU      |

### Group 2

Group 2 is a secondary grouping structure for PLU's and is optional. Group2's are not a part of the main group / group hierarchy, and offer more than just reporting in terms of functionality;

- Sort receipts by group2 (allowing for a more logical group / main group set up)
- Move items into group2 during a transaction for the duration of that transaction (for scenarios whereby your sorting KP / receipt data by group2, and you mark a starter to go as a main course for example).
- Trigger Multibuys based on their group2 setting. Ideal for leaving the original grouping infrastructure intact, but allowing items to be moved to another group2 for the purpose of promotions.



### Sample Group2 screen

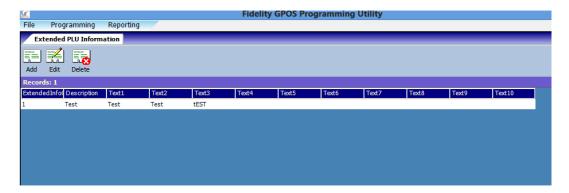
There are only two fields within a Group2 record; GroupCode and GroupDesc

System Options that affect Group2s

| Code | Details                            | Category     |
|------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| 422  | If Grouping on Receipt, use Group2 | Print        |
| 423  | If Grouping on KP, use Group2      | <u>Print</u> |

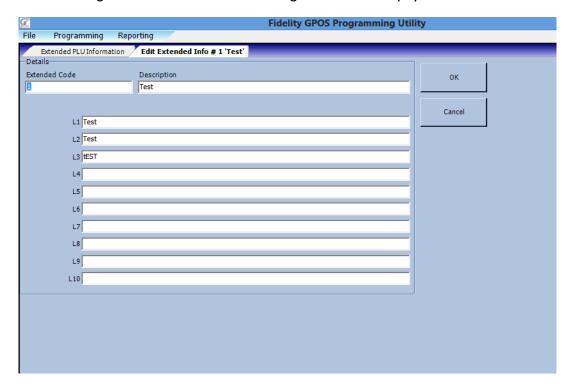
### **Extended PLU Information**

This table of records allows you to store additional information for a plu or range of plu's that can be recalled and printed by manually pressing a button, or can be auto displayed after registering an associated PLU. Typical uses for this would be when trying to upsell products, or for holding informational tips for a waiter when making cocktails.



### Sample Extended PLU Information screen

When clicking either add or edit, the following editor box is displayed;



Fields on this screen;

| Field name    | Meaning                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Extended code | The code number for this record. It must be a       |
|               | unique number.                                      |
| Description   | Probably best described as the title for the        |
| -             | additional information, e.g. 'How to make a         |
|               | Bloody Mary'                                        |
| LI ~ LIO      | Lines of text (max 10). Use this for additional the |
|               | information.                                        |

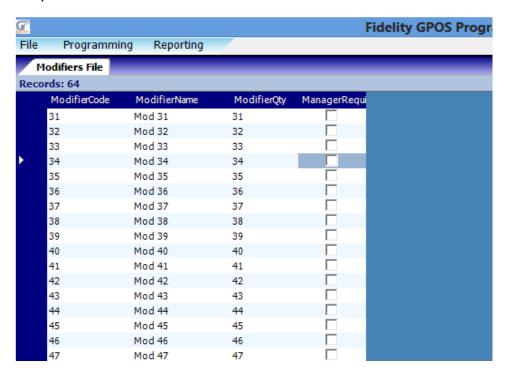
# System Options that affect extended PLU info

| Code | Details                   | Category           |
|------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 69   | PLU Info requires Manager | Manager<br>Control |

### **Modifiers**

A modifier is a record that is associated with one or more products, and modifies the quantity (and price to register), if pressed prior to the PLU being registered. They are commonly used in hospitality to de-clutter screen layouts. An example would be a PoS system that does not understand Modifiers would need a PLU for both Pint and Halves of beer. If there are 12 beers sold at the outlet that would mean having to have 24 PLU's just to register the halves. With a modifier the same system only needs 12 PLU's and just 13 keys on the screen layout.

There is an upper limit of modifiers (4 for Database versions 155 and below, and 64 for database versions 156 and above), and you cannot delete these records.



Sample modifiers screen

## Fields on the modifiers screen;

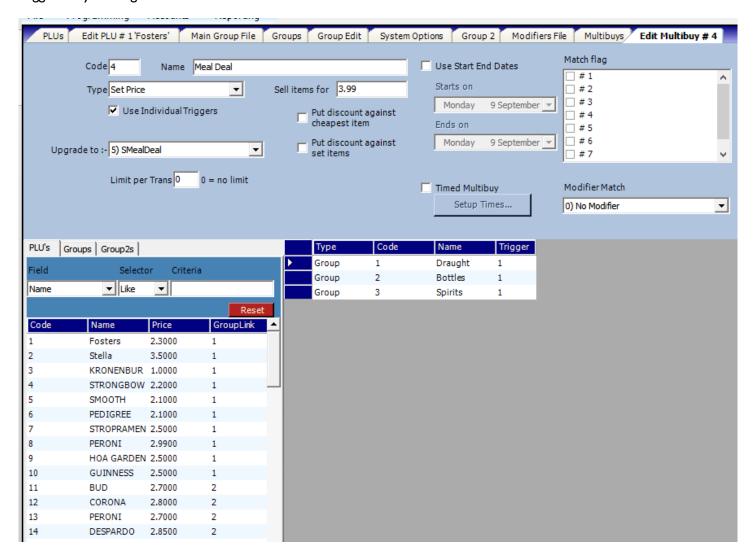
| Field name       | Meaning                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Modifier code    | You cannot change this                              |
| Modifier Name    | This is a meaningful (and usually short)            |
|                  | description of the modifier.                        |
| Modifier Qty     | This is the quantity to register when a modifier is |
|                  | registered before the item. This is of course       |
|                  | multiplied by the number of items in a line (e.g. 3 |
|                  | halves on one line equates to a line qty of 1.5)    |
| Manager Required | When set, if the current clerk does not have        |
|                  | Manager Authority, they will not be able to use     |
|                  | this record without intervention.                   |

## System Options that affect modifiers

| Code | Details             | Category     |
|------|---------------------|--------------|
| 155  | Print Modifier Name | <u>Print</u> |

### Multi buys

A Multi buy is a record that GPoS refers to each time a PLU is registered, and is used to apply special discounts triggered by the registration of one or more PLU's.



### Sample multibuy edit screen

Fields on this screen;

| Field name | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Code       | The unique code for this multibuy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Name       | A meaningful name that will be printed on the receipt in the event that this multibuy triggers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Туре       | The type of discount to apply for this multibuy. Choices are:-  • Amount discount (value is a monetary amount)  • % discount (value is a percentage)  • Average price as discount (value is calculated by the mean value of the items that triggered)  • Set Price (value is the target price to sell the triggered items for) |  |

| Field name                                     | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value field (Amount off, sell items for % off) | Depending on the type of discount, this field is either a monetary amount or percentage (see type field)                                                                                                                                          |
| Use Individual triggers                        | When set, the trigger box disappears from the main section, and a trigger column is added to the target PLU / groups grid                                                                                                                         |
| Trigger                                        | This is the quantity trigger (if not using individual triggers), that has to be reached in order for the discount to be given                                                                                                                     |
| Upgrade To                                     | Allows a multibuy to upgrade to a better deal, providing that the upgrade multibuy record also includes all the items that this multibuy triggers from. When upgrading, GPoS undoes the original multibuy, and generates the upgrade one instead. |
| Limit per transaction                          | 0 is unlimited, a non-zero (positive) number is seen as a limit to the number of times this multibuy is allowed to fire in any one transaction.                                                                                                   |
| Put discount against cheapest item             | When set, GPoS will apply all the discountable value against the PLU that has the cheapest price in the trigger.                                                                                                                                  |
| Put discount against set items                 | When set, a new column is available in the grid on the right hand side that allows you to select which items to place the discount against manually.                                                                                              |
| Use Start and End Dates                        | When set, GPoS will only trigger the multibuy if the current date falls between the start and end date given                                                                                                                                      |
| Start Date                                     | Set the date for this multibuy to become live from                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| End Date                                       | Set the date for this multibuy to cease triggering                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Timed Multibuy                                 | When set, you can additionally set the start and end times for each day of the week that this multibuy should be active.                                                                                                                          |
| Match Flag                                     | This flag is used in conjunction with loyalty / cashless systems whose customers will also have a matching flag. If the Bit pattern matches between the currently registered customer and the multibuy, then it will allowed to be triggered.     |
| Modifier Match                                 | This field is used to filter a multibuy to work only with a specific modifier, and will only work if System option #71 is enabled.                                                                                                                |

Simply drag a combination of PLU's / groups / group2s across to the right to include them in the multibuy deal. If you have either individual triggers checks and / or put discount against set items checked, you will get two additional columns; one for each of these settings.

## System Options that affect multi buys

| Code | Details                   | Category |
|------|---------------------------|----------|
| 70   | Use Multibuys and Ladders | Multibuy |

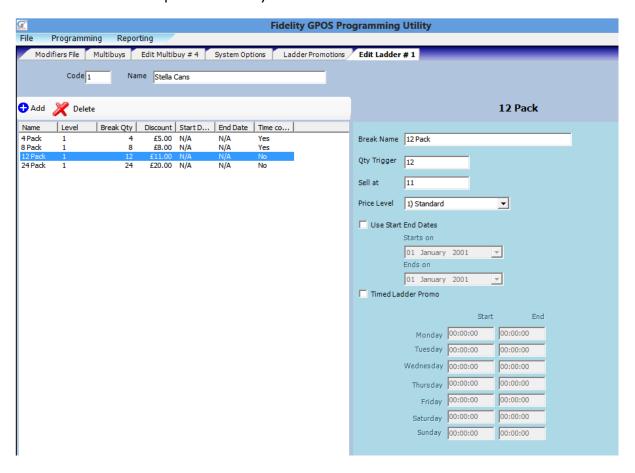
| 71  | Multibuy: modified PLU causes trigger                                        | Multibuy      |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 72  | Multibuy: Trigger on all Price<br>Levels (else level 1 only)                 | Multibuy      |
| 73  | Multibuy: Allow Trigger if Price overridden                                  | Multibuy      |
| 74  | Multibuy: Cheapest calculated by value - discounted amount                   | Multibuy      |
| 76  | Multibuy: Check for better deal after trigger                                | Multibuy      |
| 333 | Text To Speech: Speak Multibuys                                              | Accessibility |
| 353 | Multibuys are on Hold by default                                             | Multibuy      |
| 354 | Timed Multibuys work from transaction start date and time, not current time. | Multibuy      |
| 468 | Ladders then Multibuy (else<br>Multibuy then Ladders)                        | Multibuy      |
| 575 | Multibuy uses piece count for trigger checks                                 | Multibuy      |

#### **Ladder Promotions**

A ladder promotion – though similar to a multibuy in that it triggers as a by-product of registering items, differs because it offers 'price breaks' per defined quantities. For example, an off license might sell cans of cider;

- Individually
- Packs of 4 for a price break (i.e. cheaper than buying the same amount at individual prices)
- Packs of 8 for a price break (i.e. cheaper than buying the same amount at the previous break)
- Packs of 12 for a price break (i.e. cheaper than buying the same amount at the previous break)
- Packs of 24 for a price break (i.e. cheaper than buying the same amount at the previous break)

A ladder promotion also differs because a PLU refers to the ladder promotion directly. Therefore a PLU cannot co-exist in more than one ladder promotion at any one time.



### (Sample Ladder promotion edit screen)

A ladder promotion is made up from a series of price breaks. These price breaks offer a price for the quantity rung in so for, and are unique to a price level. The screen shot is highlighting a 12 pack and if the associated PLU is registered with a quantity of 12, the sum total of those 12 PLU's will sell for £11.

Add as many breaks as is necessary, then save the record. Using the PLU maintenance screen, you assign one or more PLU's to this ladder promotion.

Fields on this screen;

| Field Name | Meaning                                    |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Code       | The record number of this ladder promotion |

| Field Name                   | Meaning                                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Name                         | The name of the ladder promotion. This is used     |
|                              | on receipts, screen, and reports                   |
| Break Name                   | The name of a particular price break               |
| Qty Trigger                  | The quantity that must be reached, to achieve      |
| ,                            | the sell at price.                                 |
| Sell at                      | The sum total to sell the quantity of PLU's at     |
| Price Level                  | The price level that this particular break acts    |
|                              | upon                                               |
| Use start end Dates          | When checked, the break will only work             |
|                              | between the dates specified.                       |
| Starts on                    | The starting date (only available when using start |
|                              | end dates)                                         |
| Ends on                      | The ending date (only available when using start   |
|                              | end dates)                                         |
| Timed Ladder promo           | When checked, this break will only potentially     |
|                              | fire between the times specified for each day of   |
|                              | the week                                           |
| Monday ~ Sunday, Start ~ end | Times that the break should be available (only     |
|                              | valid if Timed Ladder Promo is checked)            |

### Notes:

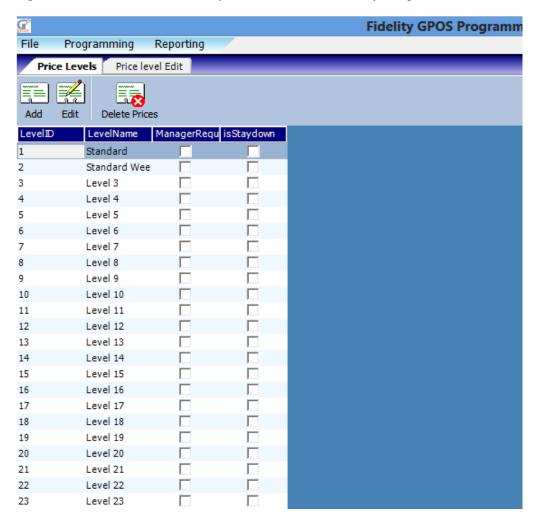
- A ladder promotion will only trigger on lines that have not already been discounted in any shape or form (multibuy / discount / price override).
- You can choose globally whether to look for multi buys or ladders first.
- The sell at price effectively discounts the appropriate lines down proportionally to achieve the target price.

### System Options that affect ladder promotions

| Code | Details                                               | Category |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 70   | Use Multibuys and Ladders                             | Multibuy |
| 468  | Ladders then Multibuy (else<br>Multibuy then Ladders) | Multibuy |

### **Price Levels**

A product (PLU) can have many prices assigned to it. Each price is considered a level, with the standard price of a product being known as level 1. The price levels screen allows you to add, name and set options for each level of price. GPoS versions prior to DB156, contained 7 price levels, and was fixed to that limitation. With DB156 and above, you have the ability to add more levels than the standard 7, in fact – the upper limit for this table is 65536. The decision for determining the number of levels to use must be made before you configure the PLU file. Once created, you can only delete the highest level, and if PLU's contain prices in those levels, the pricing information will be lost.



(Example price levels screen)

## Fields on the edit screen;

| Field Name                         | Meaning                                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| LevelID                            | The record ID of the level. You cannot change        |
|                                    | this.                                                |
| Level Name                         | The description of the price level. Keep it          |
|                                    | meaningful and short; this text is displayed on      |
|                                    | the GPoS operator screen to notify of the            |
|                                    | current level selection.                             |
| Manager required                   | Set this option if the level in question will need   |
|                                    | manager authority to use.                            |
| Is Staydown                        | When set (and assuming timed price level             |
|                                    | changes are not in operation), GPoS will keep        |
|                                    | the transaction at this price level either for the   |
|                                    | remainder of the transaction or until another        |
|                                    | level is selected (dependent on options). If not     |
|                                    | set, the level will revert back after the            |
|                                    | registration of the PLU.                             |
| Use base price level if price is 0 | This option allows GpoS to use the base price        |
| (UseBaselfInvalidZero)             | level for the current level / modifier IF system     |
|                                    | option 51 is false (allow zero prices), OR if        |
|                                    | system option 51 is true, but the PLU field allow    |
|                                    | zero prices is false.                                |
|                                    | In other words, if GpoS would normally error         |
|                                    | stating zero price not permitted, then if this field |
|                                    | is set, it won't error but will grab the price from  |
|                                    | the base level instead.                              |
|                                    | The sale will be recorded against the original       |
|                                    | level, but the price from the base level (and        |
|                                    | modifier) will be used.                              |

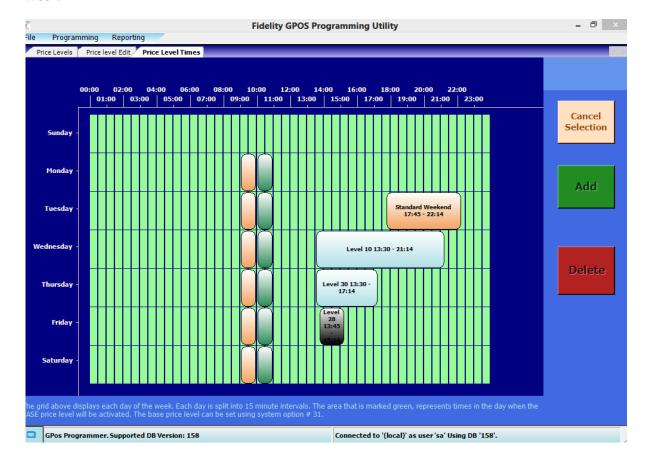
# System Options that affect price levels

| Code | Details                                      | Category           |
|------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 22   | Allow Price Level Change During Transaction  | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 23   | PriceShift I is Staydown – ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 24   | PriceShift 2 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 25   | PriceShift 3 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 26   | PriceShift 4 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 27   | PriceShift 5 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 28   | PriceShift 6 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 29   | PriceShift 7 is Staydown - ( 155 and below ) | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 31   | Base Price Level                             | <u>PriceLevels</u> |

| Use Price shift times                                                 | <u>PriceLevels</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PriceShift I Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 2 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 3 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 4 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 5 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 6 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PriceShift 7 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )                     | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Multibuy: Trigger on all Price Levels (else level 1 only)             | Multibuy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sort Items on KP (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings       | <u>Print</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Sort Items on Receipt (PriceLevel, Group code, Plucode) with Headings | <u>Print</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Non timed priceshift reverts to base level                            | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Remember price level shift per Clerk                                  | PriceLevels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                       | PriceShift I Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 2 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 3 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 4 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 5 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 6 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  PriceShift 7 Requires Manager - ( 155 and below )  Multibuy: Trigger on all Price Levels (else level I only)  Sort Items on KP (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings  Sort Items on Receipt (PriceLevel,Group code, Plucode) with Headings  Non timed priceshift reverts to base level |

#### **Price Level Times**

You can get GPoS to control the price level a PLU should use at various times during the day, and for each day of the week.



### (Example price level times screenshot)

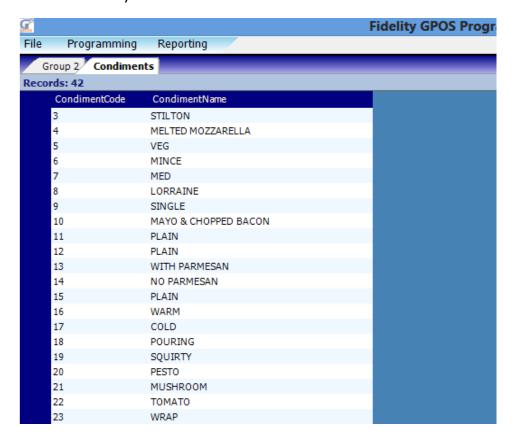
Price level times can be set to a frequency as low as 15 minutes. Each green rectangle on the screen shot represents 30 minutes. To select a time range, simply place the mouse at the starting point, click and hold the mouse button whilst dragging the mouse to the desired end point. This operation will display a dark green selection. Then, click the add button and choose the level you wish to place in the area by clicking that level.

System Options that affect price level times

| Code | Details               | Category           |
|------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 31   | Base Price Level      | <u>PriceLevels</u> |
| 32   | Use Price shift times | <u>PriceLevels</u> |

### **Condiments**

Condiments are instructional messages that can be selected after registering a PLU. There is no upper limit to the number of condiments a system has.



### Example of the condiment screen

There are only two fields to a condiment record; CondimentCode, and CondimentName.

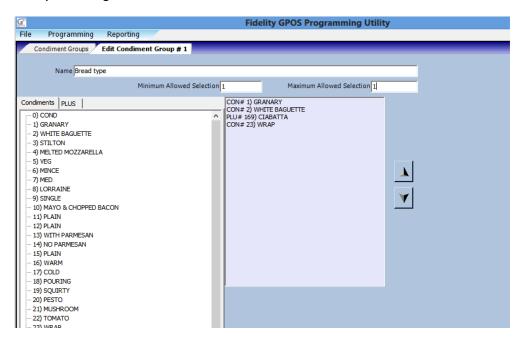
System Options that affect condiments

| Code | Details                                    | Category     |
|------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 156  | Print the condiment selection on a receipt | Print        |
| 157  | Condiments in red                          | <u>Print</u> |

### Condiment Groups

Condiment groups are used to group both condiments and condiment PLU's\* into one selection. A PLU can then be assigned a condiment group that the system should ask after the registration of that PLU.

\*a condiment PLU is a PLU record that is added in to the group, and serves as a way to provide a 'chargeable' option over a simple message.



### Sample condiment group screen

To add items into a condiment group, use either the condiments or PLUs tab to make your selection, and drag these across to the pale blue window on the right hand side. Once a selection has been made, you can alter the ordering by clicking an item and then using the up/down buttons to move its position.

Fields on this screen;

| Field name                | Meaning                                           |  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--|
| Name                      | The name of this condiment group. It is worth     |  |
|                           | making this a meaningful name, as it is displayed |  |
|                           | at the point of sale when a PLU is registered.    |  |
| Minimum allowed selection | Enter 0 for no selection is necessary, or a non-  |  |
|                           | zero value to enforce that at least the minimum   |  |
|                           | is reached before clicking accept.                |  |
| Maximum allowed selection | If the minimum is non zero, then the maximum      |  |
|                           | must at least equal the minimum. If multiple      |  |
|                           | choices are required, select the maximum          |  |
|                           | number of choices that should be made.            |  |

#### **Clerks**

A clerk is a member of staff who will operate the PoS system to some degree. A clerk can be made known to the system in many ways;

- by the record id
- by log in pin
- by pressing a button on the touch screen for that clerk record
- by using an iButton (dallas key)
- by using an magnetic card
- by scanning a barcode
- by finger print

Almost every operation that can be carried out on GPoS will require that a clerk has previously identified themselves to the system. Subsequent operations may also log the fact that the clerk is present for auditing purposes.



## (Example clerk screen)

Fields on the clerk record

| Field name    | Meaning                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Clerk Code    | The unique record id for the record. Once set,     |
|               | this cannot be changed.                            |
| ClerkName     | The name of the clerk. This will be displayed      |
|               | and printed at the PoS                             |
| Login Pin     | If using Pin numbers to log on to the Pos, this is |
|               | the number that the clerk should use               |
| iButton       | If using an iButton device (also known as Dallas   |
|               | key reader), this is the Hexadecimal serial        |
|               | number of the key.                                 |
| Barcode       | If using a barcode reading device to identify the  |
|               | clerk, this is the number encoded in the barcode   |
|               | for the clerk record                               |
| MCR           | If using a magnetic card reader device to identify |
|               | the clerk, this is the card number for the clerk   |
|               | record.                                            |
| TrainingClerk | When set, this clerk record will be treated as a   |
|               | training clerk. Training clerks are not allowed to |
|               | perform certain tasks (such as chip and pin        |
|               | operations), and any transaction carried out in    |

| Field name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                       | training mode will not affect the main sales totals for the PoS unit.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Has Manager Authority | When set, the clerk record is deemed to have manager authority. Any key function that requires manager intervention will work with a clerk that has this flag set.                                                       |
| Default Screen page   | When set, GPoS will automatically switch to the screen number (providing the number is between I and 400) upon log on.                                                                                                   |
| OpensDrawer           | (either 0, 1, or 2) This denotes the drawer that the clerk is working on. 0 = no drawer. If the system options are set to have drawer selection by clerk, GPoS will fire the named drawer when completing a transaction. |
| ScreensOnLeft         | When set, the transaction bar will be placed on the right and the main screen layout will be on the left (default is off)                                                                                                |
| AutoLoadBalancePlan   | When set, GPoS will display the balance plan immediately when the clerk logs on                                                                                                                                          |
| FingerData            | (Cannot be set from the programming utility). Holds the fingerprint data for the clerk record, if using fingerprint identification to log on.                                                                            |
| Clerkshift I~8        | Pointer to a clerk shift record. Indicates the shifts that this clerk regularly works.                                                                                                                                   |

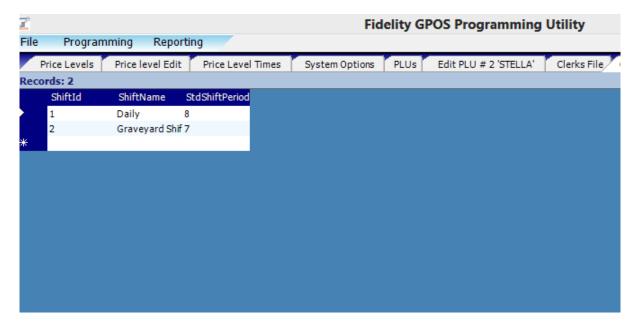
# System Options that affect price level times

| Code | Details                                                                     | Category             |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| [    | Clerk stays on after completing a transaction                               | Clerk                |
| 2    | Allow clerk interrupt                                                       | Clerk                |
| 3    | Allow floating clerks                                                       | Clerk                |
| 4    | Use Clerk Record ID for Login                                               | Clerk                |
| 5    | Clerk off if sign on is same as current clerk                               | Clerk                |
| 6    | Drawer Selection by Clerk (else Payment Key)                                | Clerk                |
| 19   | Clerk Sign off forces balance closure                                       | Clerk                |
| 20   | Auto clerk sign off seconds                                                 | Clerk                |
| 103  | Floating Clerk Server: Sign on causes same clerk sign off on remote machine | Clerk                |
| 154  | Receipt RePrint from Current Clerk Only                                     | <u>Print</u>         |
| 174  | Remote Display WM#2601 when clerk off                                       | General              |
| 201  | Clerk Server                                                                | Clerk                |
| 202  | Clerk Server Backup                                                         | Clerk                |
| 380  | Ask for retry on Clerk server errors before marking as bad                  | Clerk                |
| 383  | Clerk / Balance server repeat notifications in minutes (0 = never)          | <u>Notifications</u> |
| 410  | Record drawer usage by clerk (else Payment Key)                             | Clerk                |
| 411  | No Sale follows clerk drawer setting (reqs. option 6 as well)               | Clerk                |
| 427  | Clerk clock out Shift Checking time (hh:mm) (only on clerk server)          | Clerk                |

| Code | Details                                                           | Category           |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 437  | Prohibit reports if there are open Clerks                         | <b>Z</b> Periods   |
| 444  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open clerks  Z Periods |                    |
| 503  | Remember price level shift per Clerk                              | <b>PriceLevels</b> |
| 288  | Zero balance sale permitted if Clerk has manager authority        | General            |
| 562  | Clerk ID for Orders                                               | Mobo2Go            |

## **Clerk Shifts**

Clerk shifts represents all the different shifts members of staff can work at the establishment.

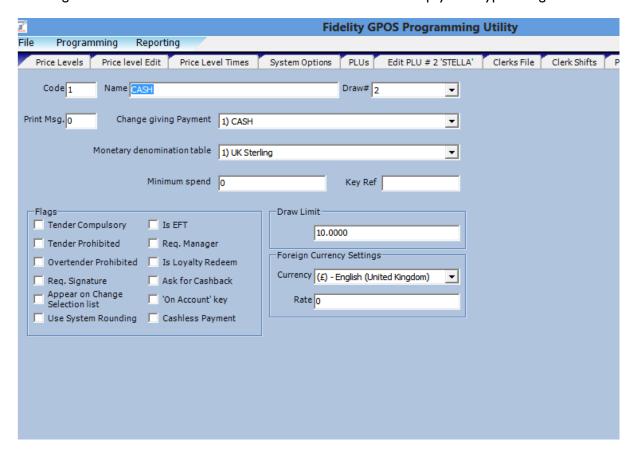


# (Example Clerk Shifts screen)

There are only three fields on this table; Shift id, Name, Hours.

## Payment Types

A Payment type record is used on the POS as a method of recording payments for a transaction, and at the same time reducing the subtotal of the transaction. You must have at least one payment type configured to use GPoS.



## (Example Payment type record)

Fields in a Payment Type Record;

| Field name            | Meaning                                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code                  | The unique identifier for the payment type                  |
|                       | record. Once set, this cannot be changed.                   |
| Name                  | The name of the record. Should be a meaningful              |
|                       | name, as this text will be displayed and printed at         |
|                       | the PoS, and is used to identify a record on                |
|                       | financial reports.                                          |
| Draw #                | The drawer number that this payment key                     |
|                       | should be associated with. This option does 2               |
|                       | things depending on system options;                         |
|                       | <ul> <li>Fires the appropriate drawer peripheral</li> </ul> |
|                       | - Records payment data against the                          |
|                       | drawer for drawer reconciliation                            |
|                       | If set to 0, then no drawer peripheral will be              |
|                       | fired for this payment key.                                 |
| Print Msg.            | Not currently used                                          |
| Change giving payment | If you configure this payment record so that it is          |
|                       | possible to tender more than the current sale               |
|                       | total, the system will look to this named                   |
|                       | payment record in order to give change. If                  |

| Field name                      | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 | setting up a payment record for the first time (i.e. a cash key), you must first create and save this record, and then go back in to select 'itself' in the list.  In addition to recording change given, the record is also used when giving cashback from a suitable debit card.  The option 'choose at Pos' means that if change            |
|                                 | is to be given, GPoS will display a list of payment records whose 'appear on change selection list' option is set to true.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Monetary denomination table     | Pointer to the denomination table that should be used in the event of cash declaration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Minimum spend                   | Set a value above 0 if you require that the sale total be at least a certain amount before this key is allowed to be used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Key Ref                         | A reference field. This currently has two uses;  - If this payment key is linked to PayPal (the text PayPal should be inserted in here)  - If this payment key is linked to a specific cashless purse (the purse ID should be used here)                                                                                                       |
| Tender Compulsory               | When set, the system will expect the operator to tender the amount given each time this record is used – regardless if the amount tendered matches the current subtotal or not.                                                                                                                                                                |
| Tender Prohibited               | When set, the system will refuse (with an error) any amount that is entered against this key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Overtender prohibited           | When set, the system will allow the operator to optionally tender the amount given by the customer, but will refuse the input if the amount is greater than the current subtotal. This is usually used on payments such as credit/debit cards, and on payments records acting as loyalty redemption functions.                                 |
| Req. Signature                  | When set, GPoS will Issue at least one receipt (even if the receipt is off), and will include an area to sign at the bottom (depending on the logo configuration)                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Appear on Change selection list | When set, this payment record will be a part of the list displayed when a tender operation occurs against a payment key that has its change giving record set to 'choose at PoS'. This is generally used in conjunction with foreign currency – to enable change to be given out in a different currency (taking into account exchange rates). |
| Use System Rounding             | When set, the payment key will round the value tendered as per any rounding system options (i.e. round to the nearest \$0.05)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Is EFT                          | When set, any usage of this record will attempt to initiate a connection to an external chip and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Field name        | Meaning                                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                   | pin provider as mentioned in system option         |
|                   | #218. The outcome of the connection will either    |
|                   | allow the operation to go ahead (with any          |
|                   | amendments to the request being reflected – i.e.   |
|                   | cashback), or will be declined and another         |
|                   | method of payment should be used.                  |
| Req. Manager      | When set, the current clerk must have manager      |
| - 16-             | authority status to operate this record. If not, a |
|                   | suitable error is displayed.                       |
| Is Loyalty Redeem | When set, this method of payment will be           |
|                   | associated with the redemption function of the     |
|                   | loyalty system – allowing a points balance to be   |
|                   | used as money.                                     |
| Ask for Cashback  | If set, GPoS will prompt the operator to ask for   |
|                   | cashback anytime this record is used. If you are   |
|                   | integrating with a third party eft system, do not  |
|                   | use this function. This is because the third party |
|                   | system will automatically ask the question,        |
|                   | depending on the type of card inserted into the    |
|                   | chip and pin reader.                               |
| 'On Account' key  | When set, the payment record post the              |
| •                 | transaction to the account server as a             |
|                   | transaction made 'on account' instead of a         |
|                   | transaction that was paid for in full at the pos   |
| Cashless Payment  | When set, GPoS will send the transaction to the    |
| •                 | cashless provider, and reduce / increase funds as  |
|                   | necessary.                                         |
| Draw Limit        | If set to a monetary amount great than 0, the      |
|                   | system can optionally prevent any more             |
|                   | payments being taken by this record, and / or      |
|                   | alert management to the need to empty the          |
|                   | drawer.                                            |
| Currency          | The currency that this payment key represents.     |
|                   | GPoS takes the currency information to ensure      |
|                   | that the right decimal separator and currency      |
|                   | symbol is displayed / printed                      |
| Rate              | This is the exchange rate based from the local     |
|                   | currency to this. GPoS uses this information       |
|                   | when optionally showing the subtotal in a foreign  |
|                   | currency, and when giving change in a currency     |
|                   | other than the local one.                          |

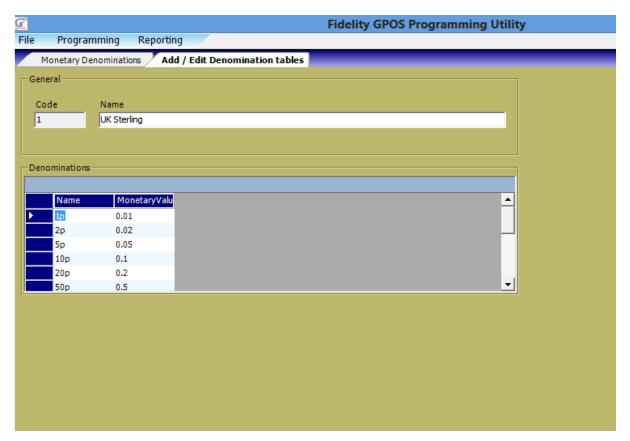
# System Options that affect payment types

| Code | Details                                                      | Category           |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 6    | Drawer Selection by Clerk (else Payment Key)                 | Clerk              |
| П    | Compulsory tendering on ALL payment keys                     | <u>General</u>     |
| 62   | Payment Pickup requires Manager                              | Manager<br>Control |
| 63   | Payment Putdown requires Manager                             | Manager<br>Control |
| 141  | Payment Code for Auto FC Subtotal (else show discount Total) | <u>General</u>     |

| 252 | Cashless payment system                          | <u>Peripherals</u> |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 312 | Payment key code for Single Item sales           | <u>PLU</u>         |
| 321 | Payment Pickup / Putdown Requires Signature line | <u>Print</u>       |
| 410 | Record drawer usage by clerk (else Payment Key)  | Clerk              |
| 501 | Mobile Pos Allow Payment taking                  | Mobile Pos         |
| 557 | Cash Payment key                                 | Mobo2Go            |
| 558 | Card Payment key                                 | Mobo2Go            |
| 559 | Prepaid Payment key                              | Mobo2Go            |
| 560 | Charge code Payment key                          | Mobo2Go            |
| 561 | Other Payment key                                | Mobo2Go            |

## **Monetary Denominations**

The monetary denominations table holds details for each denomination and its actual value for a particular currency. This information can then be linked to a Payment type, and is used when declaring monies in a particular drawer.



# (Example monetary denomination record)

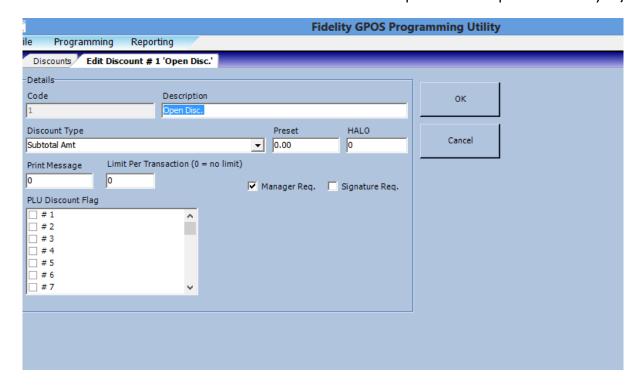
Each record has a code and name, and within the grid you can add the name for each monetary denomination and its real value.

System Options that affect monetary denomination use

| Code | Details                                                     | Category |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 132  | New Cash declaration method: count quantities (else values) | General  |
| 510  | Use new Cash declaration method                             | General  |

#### **Discounts**

A discount is a record that is either applied manually to a transaction (by depression of key etc), or activated by use of a cashless / loyalty card. Discounts generally reduce the subtotal, and do this by either a direct monetary amount, or by a percentage. Although the overall result of applying discount is that the subtotal is altered, GPoS's discounts affect either all or certain lines within the transaction. This is so that sales of products are reported net of any adjustments made.



## (Example discount record)

Fields in the discount table

| Field name            | Meaning                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Code                  | The unique identifier for this record                 |
| Name                  | Descriptive text for the record. This will be         |
|                       | displayed on the screen and printed on receipts       |
| Discount Type         | Can be one of x options that both configure the       |
|                       | scope of the discount as well as the amount. See      |
|                       | the table below this for an explanation of each.      |
| Preset                | Depending on the discount type, this will either      |
|                       | be a percentage or a monetary value entry.            |
| HALO                  | If 0, then the discount can only work as a preset     |
|                       | (i.e. you cannot enter an amount at registration      |
|                       | time). Otherwise, any value entered here will be      |
|                       | the maximum upper limit that can be applied. As       |
|                       | the preset field, the actual entry type in this field |
|                       | is dependent on the discount type selected.           |
| Print Message         | Future                                                |
| Limit per Transaction | If set to a value greater than zero, the discount     |
|                       | usage will be limited to the number of times set      |
|                       | within any one transaction.                           |
| Manager Required      | When set, a clerk with manager authority will be      |
|                       | required to operate the record.                       |

| Field name     | Meaning                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Signature req. | When set, will issue an additional receipt      |
|                | (regardless of the receipt switch setting).     |
| Discount flag  | A bitmask flag that is used on certain discount |
|                | types. In those scenarios if the flag pattern   |
|                | matches the flag on a PLU / Group that has been |
|                | used in a transaction, then those PLU/Groups    |
|                | will be seen as the discount scope.             |

# Different discount types

| Scope                             | Discount value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The current subtotal at the       | Percentage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| time of registering this discount | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| The current subtotal at the       | Monetary Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| time of registering this discount |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Either the last PLU line in the   | Percentage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| transaction, or the one selected  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| in the UI                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | Monetary value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | Percentage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| *                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | Monetary value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| *                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | Percentage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                   | rercentage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| , ,                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| • ` `                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ·                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | Monetary value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                   | Transact / Tarac                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| • •                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>o</b> (                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| pattern matches the discount      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| •                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                   | The current subtotal at the time of registering this discount. The current subtotal at the time of registering this discount. Either the last PLU line in the transaction, or the one selected in the UI.  Either the last PLU line in the transaction, or the one selected in the UI.  Either the last PLU line in the transaction, or the one selected in the UI.  Either the last PLU line in the transaction, or the one selected in the UI. ONLY IF the discount match flag matches either the PLU's own Match flag, or the PLU's linked group Match flag.  Either the last PLU line in the transaction, or the one selected in the UI. ONLY IF the discount match flag matches either the PLU's own Match flag, or the PLU's linked group Match flag.  All the PLU lines from the transaction up to the point of registering the discount, that have a match flag (or their linked group match flag), that pattern matches the discount match flag.  All the PLU lines from the transaction up to the point of registering the discount, that have a match flag (or their linked group match flag), that have a match flag (or their linked group match flag), that have a match flag (or their linked group match flag), that |

Linked discounts are used to apply discounts to certain items only. As an example a discount could be created which gave 10% off all draught items only. The discounts can be set per PLU or per Group. System option 59 determines which is being used.

To link a discount to a PLU\Group first create the linked discount type then set one of the thirty two flags on the discount. Go to the PLU\Group and set the corresponding flag. Thirty two linked discounts can be set per PLU\Group.

## Example 1:-

PLU 1 has Bit 1 set. Discounts 1 and 3 also have bit 1 set. This means discounts 1 and 3 can be applied to PLU 1.



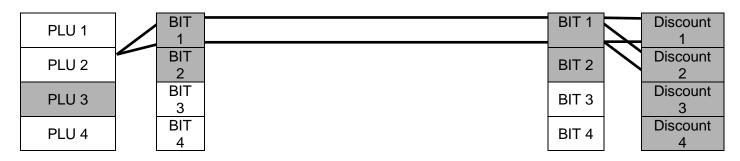
## Example 2:-

PLU2 has bit 2 set. Discounts 2 and 4 also have bit 2 set. This means discounts 2 and 4 can be applied to PLU 2.



## Example 3:-

Using the examples above if PLU 3 had bit's 1 and 2 set. This means discounts 1, 2, 3 and 4 can be applied to the PLU.



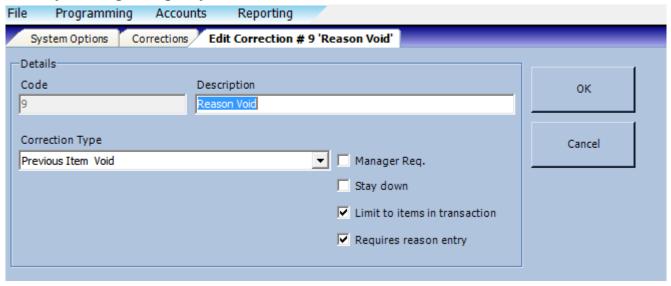
## System Options that affect discounts

| Code | Name                                             | Category     |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 12   | Do not warn if linked discount has no scope      | General      |
| 59   | Use Group Discount flag instead of PLU           | PLU          |
| 112  | Discount # to use when loyalty requests discount | Loyalty      |
| 153  | PrintDiscountTotal                               | <u>Print</u> |
| 164  | Discount Print Double Height                     | <u>Print</u> |
| 165  | Only Print Discount if Discount <> 0             | <u>Print</u> |
| 429  | Hide discount total from displays                | General      |
| 443  | ICE Discount                                     | Loyalty      |

#### **Corrections**

A correction is used at the point of sale to make either corrections to the current transaction in some shape or form, or to correct an item or items from a past transaction. You can create as many correction records as you need, and each record will provide their own totalling information on financial reports.

## Fidelity GPOS Programming Utility



## (Example correction record)

Fields found in a correction record

| Field name                                | Meaning                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Code                                      | The unique record identifier                       |
| Description                               | Used on reports, and under certain                 |
|                                           | circumstances, receipt and screen                  |
| Correction type                           | The type of correction this record should derive   |
|                                           | from. The following list shows the available       |
|                                           | correction types;                                  |
|                                           | - Error correct                                    |
|                                           | - Previous Void                                    |
|                                           | - Refund                                           |
|                                           | - Cancel full sale                                 |
|                                           | (see table below for details of each)              |
| Manager Req.                              | When set, the current clerk must have manager      |
|                                           | authority to operate the record                    |
| Staydown (only shown on refund correction | When set, the system will remain in refund until   |
| types)                                    | either clear or the same refund key is used again. |
| Limit to items in transaction             | (Applies to Previous Item Void and Refund          |
|                                           | correction types only). When set, GpoS will not    |
|                                           | allow the correction of an item, unless there is   |
|                                           | already an item of the same code already           |
|                                           | registered within the sale.                        |
| Requires Reason Entry                     | (Applies to Previous Item Void and Refund          |
|                                           | correction types only). When set, GpoS will        |
|                                           | prompt the operator to enter a reason for the      |
|                                           | correction. This is recorded against the           |
|                                           | transaction.                                       |

# Correction Types

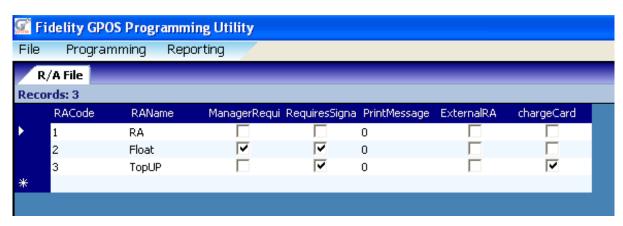
| Correction Type  | Behavior                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Error correct    | This type of correction is performed on items that already exist in the transaction (you cannot operate this type of correction without a target line). Upon use, the item that is being corrected will be marked as red, and the subtotal is adjusted. |
| Previous Void    | To operate this type, you would press the void key and then register a PLU to void. Items do not need to be in the same transaction for this to occur.                                                                                                  |
| Refund           | Operates in the same fashion as Previous Void. If Staydown is selected, you only need to use the refund key once, and then subsequent items registered will also be refunded.                                                                           |
| Cancel Full Sale | This correction type can only work if a transaction is present. NB: certain operations may disable the ability to perform this function (such as E-Topup functions)                                                                                     |

# System Options that affect Corrections

| Code | Description                                                       | Category        |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 129  | Prevent Error Correction on items already sent to KP              | Compulsions     |
| 140  | Error Correct last PLU line only                                  | General         |
| 163  | Print PLU Corrections                                             | <u>Print</u>    |
| 358  | Disable Error correct functionality on previously stored balances | <u>Balances</u> |
| 449  | Error Correct Key for set menu item correction                    | Set Menus       |
| 500  | Mobile Pos Error correct code                                     | Mobile Pos      |
| 374  | Void/Refund reason: once per transaction                          | General         |
| 375  | Void/Refund reason: print on receipt                              | General         |
| 675  | Refunded / voided PLU's do not send to the KP                     | PLU             |

## RA (Received on account)

An RA record is used to register the act of putting monies in the drawer without actually selling any goods. A classic example of RA use is for registering a float.



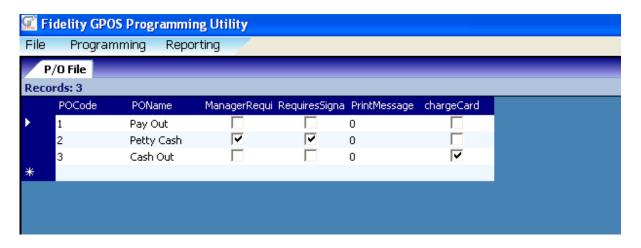
# (Example RA screen)

Fields in an RA record;

| Field name         | Meaning                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| RACode             | Unique record identifier                          |
| RAName             | The name of the RA. This will be used on          |
|                    | screen, receipts and reports.                     |
| ManagerRequired    | When set a clerk must have manager authority      |
|                    | to operate this record.                           |
| Requires Signature | When set, the system will issue an additional     |
|                    | receipt – regardless of the receipt switch state. |
| Print Message      | Not used                                          |
| External RA        | When set, this RA will act as a way of making a   |
|                    | payment against a customer account (receive       |
|                    | monies in, and credit the account accordingly)    |
| chargeCard         | When set, this RA will act as a way of topping up |
|                    | a cashless card on certain cashless systems       |
|                    | (receive monies in, and credit the cashless       |
|                    | account accordingly).                             |

# PO (Pay out)

A PO record is the opposite operation to RA, and reduces the cash in the drawer without the need to register any items.



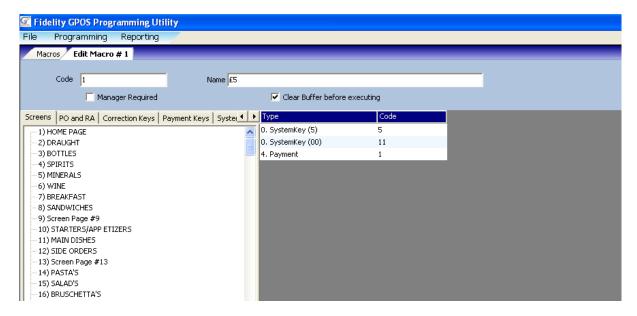
# (Example PO screen shot)

Fields in a PO record;

| Field name        | Meaning                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| POCode            | Unique record identifier                          |
| POName            | The name of the PO record. This will be           |
|                   | displayed and printed.                            |
| ManagerRequired   | When set, the current clerk must have manager     |
|                   | authority to operate the record.                  |
| RequiresSignature | When set, the system will issue an additional     |
|                   | receipt regardless of the current receipt switch  |
|                   | state.                                            |
| Print Message     | Not used                                          |
| chargeCard        | When set, this key will reduce funds from a       |
|                   | cashless card without selling products. This only |
|                   | works on certain third party cashless systems.    |

#### Macro's

A macro is a collection of records that when executed, are played back in the sequence they were added. An example use of macros is providing pre-set cash tender keys (as the screenshot below demonstrates).



## (Example Macro edit screen)

Static fields of a Macro

| Field name                    | Meaning                                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Code                          | The unique identifier for a macro                  |
| Name                          | The macro description. This text does not          |
|                               | appear on the screen, nor does it appear on any    |
|                               | printed receipts and reports                       |
| Manager Required              | When set, a clerk with manager authority will be   |
|                               | required to run this macro. Please note. If not    |
|                               | set the macro will run, but if the macro           |
|                               | references any item that does need manager         |
|                               | authority, execution of the macro will halt.       |
| Clear buffer before executing | When set, any input from numerics etc. will be     |
|                               | cleared down, ensuring that the first function key |
|                               | in the macro list does not see this.               |
|                               | In some cases you may want the first function to   |
|                               | see any input, but more often than not you will    |
|                               | need to tick this option to stop unpredicted       |
|                               | results.                                           |

Simply select the record type and record from the tabs on the left hand side and drag drop to the grid on the right. If you need to remove a record on the right, select the row using the mouse click, then press the delete key.

### NB:

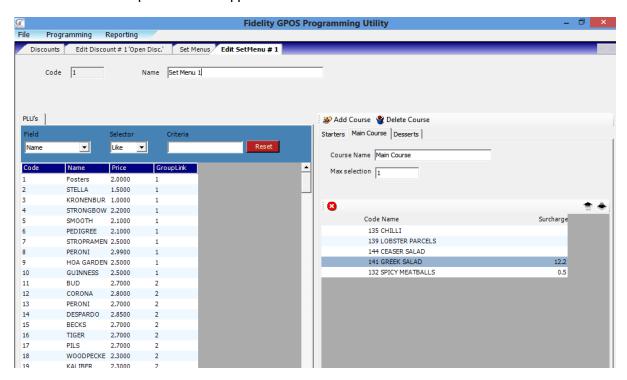
- Do not reference the same macro you are editing within the grid on the right as this will cause a continuous loop that will only stop if an error is encountered.

- If any of the records on the right hand side require manager authority, it would be a good idea to place manager authority on the macro itself.
- A macro that contains the potential to finalise a transaction either at the beginning of the list or part way through the list will fail with a System is busy error. Macro's that end with the potential to finalise a transaction will work.
- For an explanation of system keys and what they do, see Explanation of system keys

#### **Set Menus**

A set menu allows the operator to register a combination of PLU's, and sell them for a set price. Unlike a multibuy (which can also sell items for a set price), the set menu charge is made up front, before any selection is made by the customer. With a set menu, the customer does not have to make all the choices immediately. In order to sell a set menu, you must create a PLU record and point its set menu field to the set menu record in question.

- The price charged for a set menu is derived initially from the PLU that sells it. However, it is also possible to add 'surcharges' to selections to alter the overall price if required.
- To make a set menu part of a promotional offer (as in a multibuy or price break), use the PLU that sells the set menu in the promotion as opposed to the selection PLU's.



#### (Example set menu edit record)

There are only two static fields on a set menu; code – the unique id for the record, and Name – the description of the set menu. Please note: the name does not appear on receipts; the PLU that sells the set menus' description is used instead. However, when making a selection at the pos, the set menu name is displayed to the operator.

A set menu must contain at least one 'course', and that course must include at least one PLU to select. Typically, set menus contain three courses (as per the screenshot above). Simply select the course (or create if necessary), then drag and drop record from the PLU list on the left hand side to add selections to the course. Use the up and down icons to change the ordering within the selection list.

You can add a surcharge to a PLU record on the right hand side by clicking in the Surcharge cell on the PLU row.

# System Options that affect Corrections

| Code | Description                                      | Category     |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 446  | Hide set menu selections from transaction window | Set          |
|      |                                                  | <u>Menus</u> |
| 447  | Hide set menu selections from receipts           | <u>Set</u>   |
|      |                                                  | <u>Menus</u> |
| 449  | Error Correct Key for set menu item correction   | <u>Set</u>   |
|      |                                                  | Menus        |

#### **URI's**

A URI is a record that describes a web page that can be displayed on a suitable PoS unit equipped with dual monitors. These records are referenced by the following tables;

- PLU for displaying product specific advertising, driven by the sale of the item
- URI Schedule for displaying pages in an ordered schedule
- Card profiles for displaying pages when a user presents a cashless / loyalty card

The link can either be local (but must be able to be seen by all PoS), or an internet address. Although the link can be a simple path to a picture such as a JPG for instance, for best results the link should ideally be an HTML web page as this offers better formatting.



## (Example URI record screen)

Fields in a URI Record;

| Field name  | Meaning                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code        | A Unique identifier for the record                                                                                                         |
| Description | A simple description of what the link is. It is not displayed anywhere outside of the programming utility.                                 |
| Uri         | The link. Can either be a path to a file (though must be visible to all PoS needing access), or an internet link.                          |
| Duration    | The amount of time that this page should remain on screen. This is overridden by the URI schedule, but acts as the default on that screen. |

NB: In order to use rear screen advertising, you must have firefox installed, and it must not be set to auto update.

#### **URI Schedule**

In order to display rolling adverts on a suitable monitor, GPoS uses the URI schedule to schedule the display and duration of each uri record.



## (Example URI schedule screen shot)

Before scheduling, you must create some URI records.

To create a schedule, drag and drop a URI record on to one or more days of the week in the centre of the screen. You can expand each day of the week by clicking on the plus sign next to the name to see any of the records added. Each record can then be tailored further by setting the following fields;

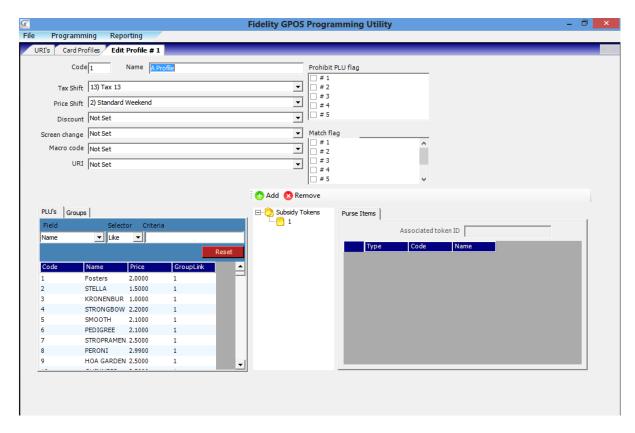
| Field name              | Meaning                                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Duration                | Initially set to the duration of the URI record.     |
|                         | You can override this if you need to.                |
| Use Start and End Dates | Even though the URI record is scheduled to the       |
|                         | day, you can optionally make it display only         |
|                         | within the start and end dates specified.            |
| Use Start and End Times | As with dates, it is also possible to only display a |
|                         | record between the times given for that day.         |

The schedule (once created) will run as long as GPoS is running on the unit. Certain events (such as the sale of a specific PLU, or the use of a specific cashless / loyalty card) will override the schedule currently running, but only for the duration specified on the overriding uri.

#### **Card Profiles**

A card profile is a record that can be applied either as a single record when any cashless / loyalty card is presented, or dynamically – driven by the contents of the customers card.

NB: only certain loyalty / cashless providers support this functionality. Please check the additional cashless documentation.



# (Example card profile screen shot)

Fields on a card profile record;

| Field name        | Meaning                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Code              | The unique identifier for this record             |
| Name              | Textual description of the profile. This does not |
|                   | get displayed or printed anywhere and is purely   |
|                   | for reference.                                    |
| Tax Shift         | When set, will execute a tax shift on the tax     |
|                   | code specified. The target tax code must have a   |
|                   | valid shift path to follow for this to work.      |
| Price Shift       | When set, will override the current price shift   |
|                   | status with the one mentioned here.               |
| Discount          | When set, will execute the discount mentioned.    |
|                   | The discount needs to be a preset type.           |
| Screen Change     | When set, will instruct GPoS to navigate to a     |
|                   | specific screen page on card presentation.        |
| Macro code        | When set, will instruct GPoS to begin executing   |
|                   | the macro mentioned.                              |
| URI               | When set, GPoS will (if configured to) display    |
|                   | the URI record on the secondary monitor -         |
|                   | upon card presentation.                           |
| Prohibit PLU Flag | When set, GPoS will not allow the sale of PLU's   |
|                   | that also have the same pattern on their discount |
|                   | flag. In order to be effective, the card needs to |
|                   | be presented at the beginning of a transaction.   |
| Match flag        | When set, GPoS will allow the triggering of       |
|                   | Multibuys that also contain a match flag the      |

| Field name | Meaning                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | pattern matches this. In order to be effective, the card needs to be presented at the beginning of a |
|            | transaction.                                                                                         |

## **Subsidy tokens section**

Certain cashless providers (see cashless documentation) can let GPoS determine which product should take funds from specific purses on a card (assuming the card has more than one purse). To control the redemption from a particular purse, click add and then enter the associated token id that represents the purse (and will be provided to GPoS upon presentation of the card). Then, drag PLU's / Groups onto the right hand side grid. Any PLU or PLU linked via its group will then attempt to take funds from the aforementioned purse.

- GPoS will attempt to take as much funds as possible from the subsidy purse.
- If there are insufficient funds on the purse, GPoS will try the main purse (or a combination of the two).
- If the sum total of the main and subsidy purse does not cover the cost of goods, GPoS will display an error.

The main use for subsidy tokens is for controlling spending (i.e. only food items can be funded from a meal plan subsidy). For more information see the additional cashless documentation.

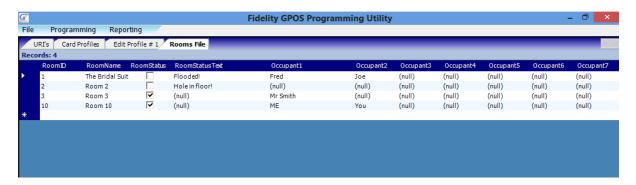
System Options that affect card profiles

| Code | Description                                    | Category        |
|------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 438  | Cashless: Don't use card profiles              | <u>Cashless</u> |
| 458  | Default profile for cashless cards without one | Cashless        |

#### Rooms

A room is a type of balance – similar to a table or layaway. The main difference with a room however, is that there has to be a corresponding room record (along with an occupant) that is not set with a status of false (i.e. room available). If the system is to allow any PoS unit on the network access to the rooms, you must nominate one PoS unit as the 'Balance master' and then set the rooms up on that units' database. All other units will then query and post to the balance master.

This screen is not required, if using an external room system, as the external system will contain the list of available rooms instead.



## (Example Rooms screen shot)

Fields in a Room record;

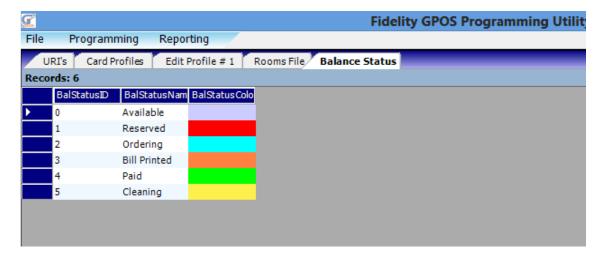
| Field name       | Meaning                                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Room ID          | The unique id that references this room. This     |
|                  | number is used at the PoS to identify each room.  |
| Room Name        | A description of the room.                        |
| Room status      | Ticked represents enabled, unticked represents a  |
|                  | disabled room.                                    |
| Room Status text | If room status is unticked, GPOS will error upon  |
|                  | trying to access the room, and will display       |
|                  | whatever is set in this field as the error.       |
| Occupant I~8     | The name of one or more occupant(s). When a       |
|                  | charge to room operation occurs, it will be       |
|                  | placed against the selected occupant at the time. |

#### System options that affect Rooms

| Code | Description                                                          | Category             |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 7    | FloatingBalances                                                     | <u>Balances</u>      |
| 19   | Clerk Sign off forces balance closure                                | Clerk                |
| 65   | Charge to Room Requires Signature line                               | <u>Print</u>         |
| 203  | BalanceServer                                                        | <u>Balances</u>      |
| 204  | BalanceServerBackup                                                  | <u>Balances</u>      |
| 345  | External Room System                                                 | Rooms                |
| 379  | Balance Name shown on balance plan objects                           | <u>Balances</u>      |
| 381  | Ask for retry on Balance server errors before marking as bad         | <u>Balances</u>      |
| 383  | Clerk / Balance server repeat notifications in minutes (0 = never)   | <b>Notifications</b> |
| 440  | Disallow local balance operations if balance servers are unavailable | <u>Balances</u>      |

## **Balance Status**

The balance status table is a list of possible states that a Table can be in during service. The colours indicate visually to the user the current state of a table when displaying the balance plan screen.



# (Example balance status screenshot)

You cannot add new statuses to the list; you can only change the name of the status, and its colour.

## SKU

An SKU (Stock Keeping Unit), is used when performing certain stock related operations on the PoS, such as ordering, stocktake, deliveries e.t.c.



# (Example SKU screen shot)

Fields in an SKU record;

| Field name | Meaning                                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| SKUCode    | The unique identifier for the record               |
| SKUName    | The name of the stock keeping unit. Certain        |
|            | operations will offer this description as a way of |
|            | selecting an SKU, so it should be meaningful.      |
| SKUDivider | This is the number of sales units or measures in   |
|            | an SKU. For example, a sales measure for beer      |
|            | would be 1 pint, and the SKU divider for an 11     |
|            | gallon Keg would be 88 (88 pints or sale           |
|            | measures in an 11 gallon keg).                     |

## System options that affect SKU's

| Code | Description                           | Category   |
|------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 324  | Prompt for SKU entry on Wastage PLU   | <u>PLU</u> |
| 370  | Prompt for SKU entry on Delivery PLU  | PLU        |
| 371  | Prompt for SKU entry on Return PLU    | <u>PLU</u> |
| 372  | Prompt for SKU entry on Order PLU     | PLU        |
| 373  | Prompt for SKU entry on Stocktake PLU | <u>PLU</u> |

## Suppliers

A supplier record is used only on certain types of stock operation performed at the PoS, such as Ordering and returns.

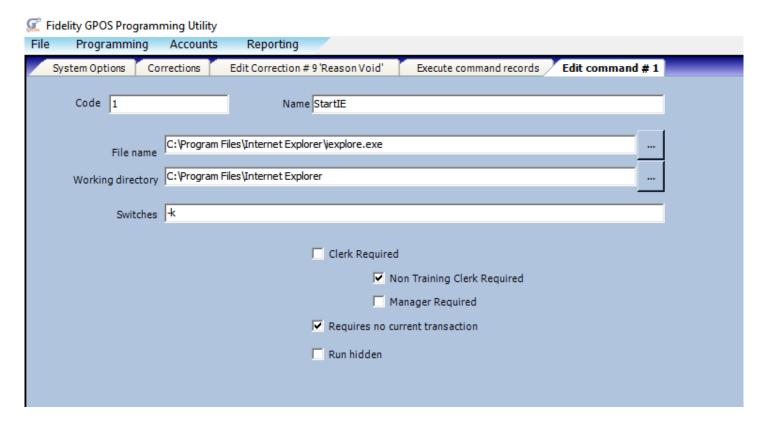


## (Example suppliers screen shot)

Although the system can store address and contact details, the only fields that need populating are Suppliercode (the unique reference to the record), and the SupplierName. These two fields are used when selecting the supplier.

#### **Execute Command Records**

These type of records allow you to start other programs / scripts either by peripheral input (reader rules), via a macro, or by direct touchscreen key press. The intention of this is to allow third party processes such as backups to be done from within the GPOS registration environment. An example edit screen for such a record is shown below;



Fields in an execute command record;

| Field name        | Meaning                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Code              | The unique identifier for the record                  |
| Name              | The name of the record. This is only used within      |
|                   | the utility to identify a specific record (along with |
|                   | the code), but should be meaningful                   |
| Filename          | This is the filename and (if not in the same folder   |
|                   | as GpoS), the path to reach that file. Clicking the   |
|                   | browse button to the right allows you to select       |
|                   | the file using normal methods                         |
| Working directory | This is the path that the target file will be told is |
|                   | the working directory during its execution. NB:       |
|                   | some applications require this whereas others         |
|                   | don't.                                                |
| Switches          | If the application can be configured via command      |
|                   | line switches, you can enter them in here. You        |
|                   | will need to refer to the vendors documentation       |
|                   | on how they should be formatted / what they           |
|                   | actually do.                                          |
| Clerk required    | When set, a clerk will need to be signed in for       |
|                   | this record to operate.                               |

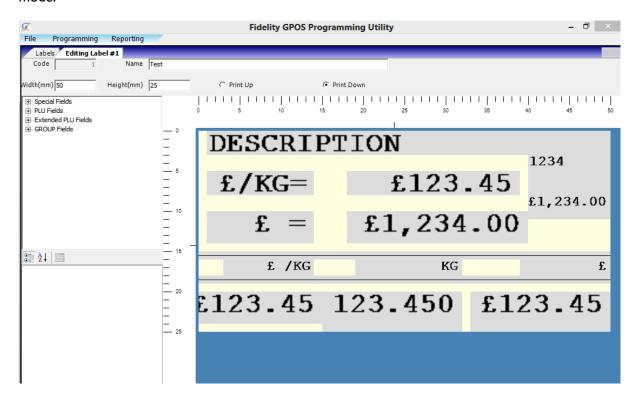
| Non training clerk required     | Assuming that a clerk is required, you can specify if a training / non training clerk can operate this record                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manager required                | (overrides non training clerk required). When set, the clerk must have manager authority, otherwise the PoS will ask for a clerk that does.                     |
| Requires no current transaction | Sets the requirement for a sale to be present or not whilst this record is being executed.                                                                      |
| Run Hidden                      | Instructs the process to start hidden. NB: the success of this command is OS / application dependent, as some applications will force non hidden status anyway. |

# System options that affect Execute Command Records

| Code | Description                   | Category |
|------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 585  | Allow execute command records | General  |

#### Labels

If suitable hardware is connected to GPoS (a Datamax compatible label printer, or the internal label printer from the MT UC series of integrated scales), you can generate labels from the PoS, either ad hoc, or via a relevant label production mode.



## (Example label edit screen shot)

You can create as many label formats as you like, and assign different formats to different PLU's (as well as specifying a default for PLU's without a format).

Static fields on a label

| Field name            | Meaning                                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Code                  | The unique reference for the label record.      |
| Name                  | Textual description of the label. This is only  |
|                       | displayed on certain screens and never printed. |
| Width (mm)            | The width of the label in millimeters.          |
| Height (mm)           | The height of the label in millimeters.         |
| Print up / Print Down | MT UC series scales: this flips the output      |
|                       | through 180 degrees.                            |
|                       | Datamax compatible: Print up: reflective line   |
|                       | sensor label detection                          |
|                       | Print down: standard label detection            |

Simply drag and drop the desired field(s) onto the label canvas, and then position and size accordingly. NB: the size will be dictated by the content printed rather than the size specified. This is a restriction of the printer driver for the label hardware.

Click on a field to change specific properties;

| Settable Field property                                 | Meaning                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Alignment                                               | Justify text left, right, or centre                |
| X                                                       | Starting position of the field in mm               |
| Υ                                                       | Starting position of the field in mm               |
| Display as barcode The contents of the field (when prin |                                                    |
|                                                         | displayed as a barcode. The system will try and    |
|                                                         | determine the best symbology to use based on       |
|                                                         | the data at the time of print. Valid types are     |
|                                                         | EAN8/13 and code39                                 |
| Font Multiplier                                         | Increase / decrease the fontsize. I = normal       |
| Formatting                                              | If the data can be formatted, enter a standard     |
|                                                         | formatting string here (i.e. 'c' = currency, 'g' = |
|                                                         | general date). See format fields for further       |
|                                                         | information                                        |
| Orientation                                             | Rotate the text in the field to either the left or |
|                                                         | right by 90 degrees                                |

You can choose to add fields from the following categories;

- Special
- PLU
- Extended PLU
- Group

# Explanation of special fields

| Field                   | Meaning                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Free Text               | A field whereby you can choose the text to print   |
|                         | on the label in design time. The text remains      |
|                         | static during printing.                            |
| Price embedded Barcode  | Weighed Items: Will generate a price               |
|                         | embedded barcode based on the formatting           |
|                         | found in system option $120$ . If the end code is  |
|                         | EAN13 compliant, the output will be EAN13,         |
|                         | else Code 39                                       |
| Weight embedded Barcode | Weighed Items: Will generate a weight              |
|                         | embedded barcode based on the formatting           |
|                         | found in system option $121$ . If the end code is  |
|                         | EAN13 compliant, the output will be EAN13,         |
|                         | else Code 39                                       |
| Price embedded code     | Weighed Items: Will generate a price               |
|                         | embedded code (text – not barcode) based on        |
|                         | the formatting found in system option 120.         |
| Weight embedded code    | Weighed Items: Will generate a weight              |
|                         | embedded code (text – not barcode) based on        |
|                         | the formatting found in system option 121.         |
| Actual Value            | Weighed Items: The price per kilo multiplied       |
|                         | by the weight.                                     |
| Qty / Weight            | If weighed, this field will be the weight. If not, |
|                         | this will be the quantity (usually 1)              |
| Packed on Date          | The date and time at the point of label            |
|                         | production.                                        |

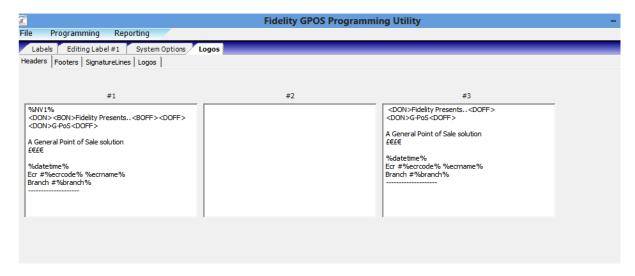
| Field          | Meaning                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| BV Data        | Bovine traceability field data                     |
| Price per kilo | Price per kilo (based on the current price level / |
|                | modifier selection at the time of production)      |
| Circle         | Draws a circle.                                    |
| Box            | Draws a box                                        |
| Line           | Draws a line                                       |
| Price          | Represents the price at the time of label          |
|                | production, taking into account the level and      |
|                | modifier data.                                     |

# System options that affect labels

| Code | Description                                                   | Category           |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 120  | Format of Price Embed code for Labels                         | <u>Print</u>       |
| 121  | Format of Weight Embed code for Labels                        | <u>Print</u>       |
| 175  | Default label format for printing the selected plu            | <u>Print</u>       |
| 245  | LabelPrintName                                                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 246  | LabelPrintConfigName                                          | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 286  | Label Removal sensor checking                                 | <u>Print</u>       |
| 480  | Check PLU Label Field first when Label Printing               | <u>Print</u>       |
| 482  | Ignore PLU BV entry requirements on Label Production function | <u>Print</u>       |
| 487  | Default label format for printing in Pre Pack Auto Mode       | <u>Print</u>       |
| 488  | Default label format for printing in Pre Pack Manual Mode     | <u>Print</u>       |
| 489  | Default label format for printing in CS Mode                  | <u>Print</u>       |

#### Logos

Use the logo screen to set up text and graphic logo's for the printer peripherals that GPoS uses. For each logo type, there are three available slots. The slot in use will depend on the printer configuration record you intend to use (the configuration record instructs GPoS which logo to use).



## (Example logo screen shot)

There is no limit to the number of lines on a text logo, and anything entered on a separate line will automatically be centred. You should however ensure that you do not exceed the maximum number of characters on a single line for the target printer – otherwise unpredictable results will occur. Please check the manufacturer's specification for the printer to find out the size.

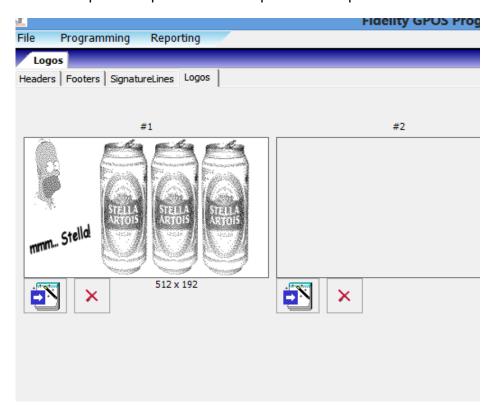
With text logo's, it is possible to add both formatting control codes as well as field data control codes. These are listed below;

| Control code                 | Meaning                                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <don>data<doff></doff></don> | Any data mentioned between <don> and</don>         |
|                              | <doff> will print in double width. Please</doff>   |
|                              | remember that this effectively halves the amount   |
|                              | of data that can fit on a line.                    |
| <bon>data<boff></boff></bon> | Any data mentioned between <bon> and</bon>         |
|                              | <boff> will be printed in bold.</boff>             |
| <ron>data<roff></roff></ron> | Any data mentioned between <ron> and</ron>         |
|                              | <roff> will print in red (on printers that</roff>  |
|                              | support it).                                       |
| %NVn%                        | Substitute n for;                                  |
|                              | I = print normal height / normal width             |
|                              | 2 = print double height / normal width             |
|                              | 3 = print normal height / double width             |
|                              | 4 = print double height / double width             |
|                              | Instruct the printer to print the logo stored in   |
|                              | NVRAM. This logo is not maintained by GPoS;        |
|                              | you will need the manufacturer's printer utility   |
|                              | to create and send the logo to the printer, but    |
|                              | has the advantage that even after a power cycle,   |
|                              | the printer will remember the logo. If the printer |
|                              | is an RS232 type connection, the start up speed    |

| Control code | Meaning                                                                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | is also slightly quicker as GPoS does not need to send the logo on boot up. |
| %datetime%   | Print the current date and time (at the point of printing the receipt)      |
| %ecrcode%    | Print the ecr code as specified in system option # 101                      |
| %ecrname%    | Print the ecr name as specified in system option # 102                      |
| %branch%     | Print the branch id as specified in system option # 104                     |

# Graphic logo's

Certain models of printer can also receive a graphic logo, and GPoS will send this to the printer upon startup, and instruct the printer to print this at the top of each receipt.



Use the x button under the logo to clear the contents of the frame. The other button allows you to load a logo. Before using the logo facility, please check with your printer documentation for individual logo requirements. Ideally, use a paint package to resize the image to less than or equal to the accepted size for the printer. It is also a good idea to ensure that the width is a multiple of 8, and the height is a multiple of 8. This is not essential, but if not, GPoS will try and pad the data to this.

System options that affect logo's

| Code | Description                           | Category  |
|------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| 313  | Print Graphic Logo on Ticket Item     | Ticketing |
| 314  | Print Header Text Logo on Ticket Item | Ticketing |
| 315  | Print Footer Text Logo on Ticket Item | Ticketing |

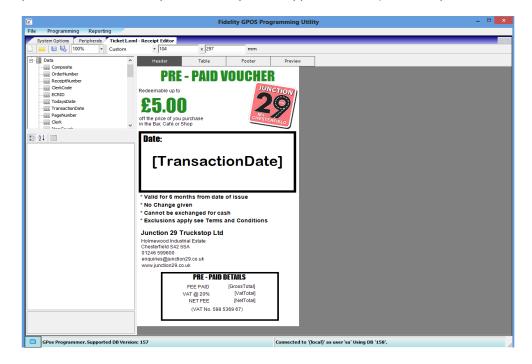
| Code | Description                  | Category           |
|------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 225  | ReceiptConfigName            | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 226  | BackupReceiptConfigName      | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 227  | JournalConfigName            | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 228  | BackupJournalConfigName      | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 230  | KPIConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 232  | KP2ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 234  | KP3ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 236  | KP4ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 238  | KP5ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 240  | KP6ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 242  | KP7ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 244  | KP8ConfigName                | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 246  | LabelPrintConfigName         | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 248  | Ticket Printer Config Name   | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 250  | Report Printer Config Name   | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 255  | PayPoint Receipt config name | <u>Peripherals</u> |

### Receipt Editor

The receipt editor allows you to design the output of various printouts to a finer grained control, using drag and drop to place fields on the canvas, and then allowing you to format them as you see fit. There are three types of output that can be created in this screen;

- Receipt
- Receipt when using customer accounts
- Ticketing

In order to use this facility, you must have a printer that is configured within Windows (i.e. you have added the windows printer driver, and can print from any other application to it), and the printer should be marked as the default.



### (Example receipt editor screen shot – editing a ticket)

With the exception of ticket design, there are three sections that make up an output; Header, Table, and Footer. Both the headers and footers are printed on every sheet (assuming the printer is a sheet printer), with the remaining area left on the sheet being dedicated to the table. The table area is the part of the receipt that shows the transaction detail (transaction lines).

- To create a custom receipt make sure you either open or create a file named receipt.xml
- To create a custom account receipt make sure you either open or create a file named invoice.xml
- Set the height and width to match the height and width of the printout that you printer provides.
- For the Header and Footer sections, click the canvas and set the height you wish to work with, then drag and drop fields from the selection onto the canvas. Each field contains a set of attributes (font, colour, size, <u>and format</u>) that can be altered at design time to match your requirements.
- The table section is **not** drag drop controlled; you must click the canvas above the blue line, and then change the properties of the table. You can add columns to the table, and each column can be formatted to match your requirements.
- To place a logo on the header / footer, drag and drop a label field. Ensure that the field does not contain any text, and then set the background image to point to the image you wish to use. Bear in mind that if this is a

- receipt and you are targeting a slow printer (such as a cheap inkjet), the more graphical detail you add at design time will equate to a slower printout time at the end of a transaction.
- Check that the fonts you use at design time are installed on the target PoS. If they are not, windows will choose the font that it thinks is a best fit, and can cause unpredictable results.
- If you intend to use the format on more than one PoS unit, you will need to take a copy of the file you create (and any images that it references) and place them in the same folder on the other unit(s). The files are located under the 'program files\fidelity systems\GPoS\CustomReceipt' folder.

# System Options that affect custom printing

| Code | Description                   | Category  |
|------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| 142  | Use customisable ticketing    | Ticketing |
|      | (windows printer driver only) |           |

### NB:

- You must be using a printer peripheral that is set to connection type Windows Printer for this to work.
- The config of the printer (the associated system option to the printer) must be using a Windows Printer config.
- For ticketing, the system option above dictates if the output should come from this formatting. For receipts and customer account receipts, GPoS will use this method if the file receipt.xml and invoice.xml exist in the customReceipt sub folder respectively.
- There may be slight differences between what is shown on screen and to what is printed.

# Format fields

When creating labels / receipt formats most fields contain the format attribute. A format attribute utilises the .net framework formatting functions for certain data, and allows you to customise the output of such fields.

You can specify a format string for fields that would normally return a number, a date, or a time. Using the wrong format for the wrong data type will produce meaningless results. The following format strings can be used;

| Format String                             | Applicable data type | Result                              |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| C or c                                    | Number               | £1,234.00                           |
| <b>D</b> or <b>d</b>                      | Number               | 1234                                |
| <b>Dn</b> or <b>dn</b> (where n is number | Number               | 001234                              |
| of digits e.g. <b>D6</b> )                |                      |                                     |
| Fn or fn (where n is number of            | Number               | 1234.000                            |
| digits e.g. <b>F3)</b>                    |                      |                                     |
| <b>G</b> or <b>g</b>                      | Number               | 1,234                               |
| D                                         | Date                 | 01/08/2013                          |
| D                                         | Date                 | Thursday, August 1, 2013            |
| F                                         | Date and time        | Thursday, August 1, 2013 1:45:30 PM |
| F                                         | Date and time        | Thursday, August 1, 2013 1:45 PM    |
| G                                         | Date and time        | 01/08/2013 1:45 PM                  |
| G                                         | Date and time        | 01/08/2013 1:45:30 PM               |
| <b>M</b> or <b>m</b>                      | Date                 | August I                            |
| Т                                         | Time                 | 1:45 PM                             |
| Т                                         | Time                 | I:45:30 PM                          |
| <b>Y</b> or <b>y</b>                      | Date                 | August 2013                         |
| dd                                        | Date                 | 01 (day number)                     |
| ddd                                       | Date                 | Thur                                |
| dddd                                      | Date                 | Thursday                            |
| hh                                        | Time                 | 01 (hour number)                    |
| НН                                        | Time                 | 13 (hour number)                    |
| mm                                        | Time                 | 45 (minutes)                        |
| MM                                        | Date                 | 08 (month number)                   |
| MMM                                       | Date                 | Aug                                 |
| MMMM                                      | Date                 | August                              |
| SS                                        | Time                 | 30 (seconds)                        |
| tt                                        | Time                 | PM                                  |
| уу                                        | Date                 | 13 (Year)                           |
| уууу                                      | Date                 | 2013 (Year)                         |

Take care to ensure you are using the right case for the format you need.

The data marked in blue can be used in conjunction with each other in a format field to produce a custom date / time output. These fields can either be left un-separated, or separated with a space, / - or :

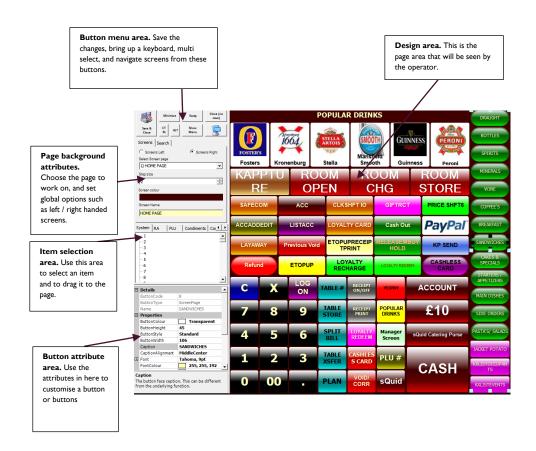
Examples;

ddMMyyHHmmss would produce 01082013134530

dd/MM/yy HH:mm:sswould produce 01/08/2013 13:45:30

# Touch screen layout

The touchscreen layout allows you to control the look and feel of the user interface that the operator sees. The layout is made up from 400 individual pages, and you can place buttons on the screen by dragging and dropping. Each button has a set of attributes that you can use to customise the look.



# (Example touch screen layout editor screen shot)

Explanation of the button menu area

### **Minimise**

Minimises the Touch Screen design screen.

# **Swap**

The swap function allows the details of two buttons to swap position. To use this function highlight two buttons and click swap. This is very useful when working with grids.

### **CTRL**

When using the utility with a touch screen, the CTRL key can now be used easily for multi-selecting.

### **ALT**

Using the ALT key (or pressing this button), you can click on a button on the page that is a screen page type button, and the system will take you immediately to that page.

#### **Show Menu**

Same as right clicking, this only applies to Buttons and Grids in the designer, but again makes touchscreen programming easier.

# Screens on Left/Right

This option determines whether the screen appears to the left or the right of the transaction window.

#### Name

The name used for the current screen page. This is not used anywhere else and only serves to aid in design.

#### **Screen Colour**

The background colour used for the screen page.

# Screen Page

Determines which screen page is being displayed. Either enter the number of the screen page or use the arrows to scroll to the appropriate screen page.

# **Step Size**

This option Increases the alignment accuracy of the buttons.

### Search Tab

You can drag and drop a record from any of the tables mentioned onto here. The system will then perform a search and will display a list of screens that the dropped item exists on. Using the alt key, you can then jump direct to a particular screen by clicking one of the results.

Placing a Button on to the Touch Screen Layout

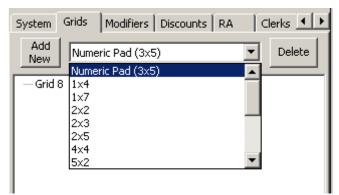
There are two methods to placing a button on to the screen Drag and Drop or Snap to Grid, both are explained below;

#### Method One Drag and Drop

To place a button on the touch screen using this method simply highlight the button on the relevant list and drag and drop it in to position. The button can easily be re-sized by holding the mouse down over one of the small squares around the button frame and dragging it in to position. The appearance of the button can also be changed by editing the button properties (See the button properties section on the next page).

# Method Two Snap to Grid

A grid can be placed on to the layout. Buttons can then be dragged and dropped on to the grid. The button will automatically re-size to the grid dimensions. Using a grid makes aligning the buttons easier and can save time.



To add a grid to the layout select the Grids tab. On the grids tab select which size grid to utilise from the dropdown list (NOTE: Columns and Rows can be added\removed once the grid is in place.) then click Add New. The grid will now appear on the layout. The grid can be re-sized by holding the mouse down over one of the small squares around the grid frame and dragging and dropping it in to position. The grid can be moved by clicking on the small square in the middle of the grid and dragging it in to position. The appearance of the grid can also be adjusted by editing the grid properties.

#### **Grid attributes**

| Attribute       | meaning                                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Caption         | The name of the grid                                                                        |
| Grid Button Gap | The gap size between the buttons on the grid                                                |
| Grid Columns    | The number of columns in the grid. This allows columns to be added or removed from the      |
|                 | grid.                                                                                       |
| Grid Height     | The height of the grid                                                                      |
| Grid Rows       | The number of rows with in the grid. This allows rows to be added or removed from the grid. |
| Grid Width      | The width of the grid                                                                       |
| Pin Grid        | Make this grid a dynamically updated grid that exists on multiple screens.                  |

# Copying and pasting the Grid

Right click over the grid and select 'Copy Grid and Buttons' then right click either on the same screen or another screen and select paste. The grid will be pasted it to the same position on the screen.

# Copying the Grid and Buttons to multiple screens

Right click over the grid and select 'Copy Grid and Buttons' then right click anywhere else on the screen and select 'Paste to Multiple Screens'. A box will appear which lists all of the available screens, select which screens/ to paste the grid to and click 'Paste' to complete. NB: the copy and paste function makes individual copies of the grid onto multiple screens. For dynamic updating see pinned grids below.

### Deleting the Grid

To delete a grid from the layout highlight it and either press the 'Delete' key on the keyboard or right click and select delete grid.

# Deleting a Button from the Grid

Highlight the buttons then right click and select delete button.

### Making a grid dynamically update (pin grid)

It is now possible to make a grid exist on more than one screen **and** dynamically update if anything changes on any of them. Unlike the copy and paste to multiple screens, this mode allows the grid to be dynamically updated on all screens that it appears on. To do this, click the grid you want to pin, and make the pin grid attribute **True.** You will be asked at this point which screens this grid should also exist on. Select the screens in question and click Pin to finish. Any changes made will now be reflected on all.

### Merging buttons within a grid

You can merge a button with another on a grid to give a grid with a custom layout within a single grid.



# (Example of a 6 x 5 grid that has had the clear and 0 keys merged to make larger buttons)

To do this, first click the top left button (or the leftmost button). Hold down the ctrl key and select the bottom right button (or the rightmost button). Right click (or bring up show menu) and click merge buttons.

You can also un-merge or split a button back up if required.

# NB: the merge function will always use the function found in the top left (or leftmost) button.

# Populating a grid with PLU data

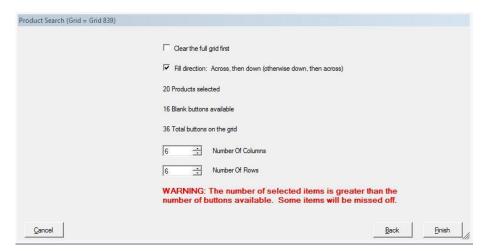
Once you have added a grid to a screen, you can right click on that grid and **select populate grid with PLU's**. You will be presented with a PLU selection screen as below;



Select the PLU or PLU's by filtering this screen as necessary, and then click next. The next screen shows your selection on a similar screen, but gives you the option of changing the ordering of these items.



When you are happy with this, click next again.



You are then shown the final part of the wizard where you can change the fill order, and also choose to extend the grid size to cater for the number of PLU's selected.

NB: this is not a dynamic add; any changes to the PLU file (i.e. additions / deletions) will not affect grids populated in this way.

# **Button Attributes**

Each button contains a set of attributes that you can set either individually, or as a group (in case of multi selected buttons). The following table lists the settable attributes;

| Button attribute  | Meaning                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Button Colour     | The colour of the button if not using a button                                                  |
|                   | theme.                                                                                          |
| Button Height     | The height in pixels of the button. You can                                                     |
|                   | manipulate this only if the button is not part of a                                             |
|                   | grid.                                                                                           |
| Button Style      | If not using themes, choose a style of button.                                                  |
|                   | These styles are based on the operating systems                                                 |
|                   | own button styles.                                                                              |
| Button Width      | The width in pixels of the button. You can                                                      |
|                   | manipulate this only if the button is not part of a                                             |
|                   | grid.                                                                                           |
| Caption           | The text to appear on the button. Defaults to                                                   |
|                   | the text of the record being dropped onto the                                                   |
|                   | screen, but can be edited afterwards. If the                                                    |
|                   | button is a PLU, and you have system option # 68 enabled, as part of the caption enter the text |
|                   | %price% to have GPoS substitute it at run time                                                  |
|                   | with the current price (taking into account /                                                   |
|                   | levels / modifier settings).                                                                    |
| Caption Alignment | The positioning of the text on the button face.                                                 |
| Font              | The font used to draw the text on the button                                                    |
| Tone              | face. Ensure that the target PoS also has this font                                             |
|                   | installed.                                                                                      |
| Font Colour       | The colour used when drawing the text on the                                                    |
|                   | button face.                                                                                    |
| Image             | If you intend to display a picture on the button,                                               |
|                   | use this attribute to select the image. It is                                                   |
|                   | advisable that you use a paint package to size the                                              |
|                   | image to be somewhere near the target button                                                    |
|                   | size first. The image size will default to the size                                             |
|                   | of the button when applied.                                                                     |
| Image alignment   | The position of the image on the button face.                                                   |
| Image Height      | The height in pixels of the image on the button                                                 |
|                   | face.                                                                                           |
| Image width       | The width in pixels of the image on the button                                                  |
| 5. 5              | face.                                                                                           |
| PinButton         | You can choose to pin this particular button to                                                 |
|                   | multiple pages. Any changes to this button will                                                 |
|                   | then automatically occur on all pages that it                                                   |
| TextShadow        | occupies.                                                                                       |
| I EXCOLLAGOM      | When set, will draw a shadow behind the text                                                    |
| Thomas            | (only if using button themes)                                                                   |
| Theme             | Choose from one of six presets that allow a                                                     |
|                   | different array of button shapes and colour effects.                                            |
| Thoma colour      |                                                                                                 |
| Theme colour      | If using themes, you can choose the colour here.                                                |

# Explanation of System keys

Unlike other record types, system keys are a special preset type, and each record performs a specific task. The next table lists all system keys and their meaning.

| Code# | Key               | Meaning                                           |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ~     | 1~9,0,00          | Numeric keys. These keys are used to express      |
|       |                   | a value or code, and the combination of these     |
|       |                   | keys are stored in a buffer for feeding into      |
|       |                   | other functions.                                  |
| 12    | CLEAR             | Clears the current numeric input buffer, any      |
|       |                   | price / qty override status, and void / refund    |
|       |                   | modes.                                            |
| 13    | X                 | Multiplication key. Used for quantity overriding  |
| 14    |                   | Decimal point. Not required when entering a       |
|       |                   | monetary amount, but may be needed if             |
|       |                   | overriding the quantity by a fraction.            |
| 15    | NONADD            | Creates a line in the transaction that has the    |
|       |                   | current input buffer as the text. Does not        |
|       |                   | affect a transactions totals in any way           |
| 16    | RCT ON            | Sets the virtual receipt switch to either on or   |
|       |                   | off (toggles). Cannot be performed once a         |
|       |                   | transaction starts.                               |
| 17    | RCT FEED          | Feeds the paper on the nominated receipt          |
|       |                   | printer by I line at a time.                      |
| 18    | RCP PRINT         | Has two uses; re-prints a receipt from history    |
|       |                   | when uses outside of a transaction, and issues a  |
|       |                   | sub total bill when used on a balance             |
|       |                   | transaction.                                      |
| 19    | JNL FEED          | Feeds the paper on the nominated journal          |
|       |                   | printer by I line at time.                        |
| 20    | PRICE OVERRIDE    | Any numeric input prior to this key will be       |
|       |                   | treat as a price override, and the next PLU to    |
|       |                   | be registered will attempt to sell at this price  |
|       |                   | (unless not allowed / over limit)                 |
| 21    | SHUTDOWN          | Attempts to shut down GPoS after asking for       |
|       |                   | confirmation                                      |
| 22    | REPEAT            | Used after registering a PLU to repeat the        |
|       |                   | same registration again.                          |
| 23    | VIEW TRANSACTIONS | Allows the user to view the transaction history   |
|       |                   | (when not in a sale).                             |
| 24    | DISPLAY REP #     | If pressed on its own, (and outside of a sale),   |
|       |                   | will provide a list of reports that can be shown. |
|       |                   | If a number was previously entered, the report    |
|       |                   | numbered the same will be displayed               |
|       |                   | immediately. See report key codes                 |
| 25    | PRINT REP#        | As DISPLAY REP, but prints instead of             |
|       |                   | displaying the report (you can still print with   |
|       |                   | the DISPLAY REP key – though you have to hit      |
|       |                   | the print button once the report is displayed).   |
|       |                   | See report key codes                              |
| 26    | PD. END           | After confirmation, will end the period either    |
|       |                   | by the one named by numeric input prior to        |

| Code#   | Key                               | Meaning                                           |
|---------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
|         |                                   | this key, or by selecting the period within the   |
|         |                                   | screen directly. See period end key codes         |
| 27      | MINIMISE                          | Minimises the GPoS application to the taskbar     |
| 28      | INIT IRC                          | Brings up the IRC table (a list of known PoS      |
|         |                                   | units on the same network), and immediately       |
|         |                                   | checks the state / adds new ones.                 |
| 29      | IRC Table                         | Brings up the IRC table and allows you to alter   |
|         |                                   | / scan for new / delete entries.                  |
| 30      | KP SEND                           | Instructs the PoS that any items registered that  |
|         |                                   | are known to be kitchen printable and have not    |
|         |                                   | already been printed, should print immediately    |
|         |                                   | - as opposed to waiting until the end of the      |
|         |                                   | transaction session.                              |
| 31      | MAN. INSTRUCT                     | Allows the entry of text that will be registered  |
|         |                                   | against the last or currently selected PLU. This  |
|         |                                   | text can then optionally print to the Kitchen     |
|         |                                   | printer e.t.c. Generally used in hospitality to   |
|         |                                   | add manual cooking instructions to an item.       |
| 32      | TABLE#                            | When pressed on its own, will list all open       |
|         |                                   | tables. If entered with a number, will attempt    |
|         |                                   | to open that table balance ready for additional   |
|         |                                   | items.                                            |
| 33      | PERSON #                          | Registers the number of people that this          |
|         |                                   | transaction represents. It is used when working   |
|         |                                   | out average spend per person.                     |
| 34      | BAL STORE                         | Assuming the transaction is a table transaction,  |
|         |                                   | the system will attempt to close this session so  |
|         |                                   | that the PoS can be used for another.             |
| 35 ~ 42 | PRICE SHIFT # / PRICE SHIFT I ~ 7 | 155 and below, allows the operator to             |
|         |                                   | manually select the price level. The # key        |
|         |                                   | expects a number from 1 to 7.                     |
|         |                                   | 156 and above. Discontinued. Use the              |
|         |                                   | respective price shift record from the price      |
|         |                                   | shift table.                                      |
| 43      | MANUAL CARD ENTRY                 | (YESPAY ONLY) allows the operator to take         |
|         |                                   | credit / debit card details for CNP (cardholder   |
|         |                                   | not present) transactions.                        |
| 44      | NO SALE                           | Will attempt to open the default drawer and       |
|         |                                   | register a NO SALE transaction (will error if     |
|         |                                   | already in a transaction). Entering I NOSALE      |
|         |                                   | opens drawer 1, 2 NOSALE opens drawer 2, 3        |
|         |                                   | NOSALE opens all drawers connected.               |
| 45      | IRC PROGRAM                       | Brings up a screen to allow the programming of    |
|         |                                   | data from the GPoS database to be sent to one     |
|         |                                   | or more GPoS units that exist in the IRC table    |
| 46      | LOYALTY CARD                      | Any input prior to this is treat as the card      |
|         |                                   | number. If no input, the system will bring up an  |
|         |                                   | input screen. Attempts to look up the             |
|         |                                   | customer based on the card number, and then       |
|         |                                   | either registers it with the current transaction, |
|         |                                   | or opens a new transaction and assigns the        |
|         |                                   | loyalty customer to it.                           |

| Code# | Key              | Meaning                                             |
|-------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 47    | LOYALTY RECHARGE | Allows the operator to top up funds on a            |
|       |                  | loyalty card (typically when using loyalty as a     |
|       |                  | simple cashless system).                            |
| 48    | DEPOSIT IN       | Records the deposit of funds into the drawer        |
|       |                  | (a way of getting money in the drawer without       |
|       |                  | selling a PLU)                                      |
| 19    | DEPOSIT OUT      | Records the act of taking funds out to refund a     |
|       |                  | deposit. Both the in and out function have their    |
|       |                  | own respective total                                |
| 50    | SYSTEM OPERATION | Multifunction key that can alter the state of the   |
|       |                  | POS / perform a specific task. See System           |
|       |                  | Operations for more detail.                         |
| 51    | LAYAWAY          | When pressed outside of a sale, will bring up a     |
|       |                  | list of balances that are open (similar to tables). |
|       |                  | If there is a transaction ongoing, pressing this    |
|       |                  | key will commit the transaction to a layaway.       |
| 52    | TRANREF I        | Same as non-add                                     |
| 53    | PRICE ENQUIRY    | When pressed, the next PLU registered will          |
|       |                  | not be sold, but will display the current Price     |
|       |                  | for the item.                                       |
| 54    | LABEL PRODUCTION | When outside of a transaction, brings up a          |
|       |                  | screen to allow the selection of items for label    |
|       |                  | printing.                                           |
| 55    | LABEL FOR SELPLU | Inside a transaction. Will produce a label for      |
|       |                  | either the last item or the currently selected      |
|       |                  | PLU in the transaction grid.                        |
| 56    | LABEL FEED       | Sends a Feed Label command to the label             |
|       |                  | printer.                                            |
| 57    | SCALE OVERRIDE   | When pressed, the next PLU registered will be       |
|       |                  | treat as a 'scale able' PLU and the system will     |
|       |                  | attempt to retrieve the weight from a               |
|       |                  | connected scale peripheral.                         |
| 58    | MAN SCALE        | When pressed, the next PLU registered               |
|       |                  | (regardless of its scale setting), will show a      |
|       |                  | screen asking for the price per kilo / weight to    |
|       |                  | be entered.                                         |
| 59    | PREV. SCREEN     | Instructs GPoS to navigate to the previous          |
|       |                  | screen                                              |
| 60    | TABLE TRANSFER   | Allows the current table to be transferred (or      |
|       |                  | merged with) the named table number                 |
| 61    | BALANCE NAME     | Brings up an input box to allow the naming of       |
| 42    | DECLARE          | the current balance (layaway / table)               |
| 62    | DECLARE          | Outside of a sale. The system will enter cash       |
|       |                  | declaration mode allowing the operator to           |
| 42    | TAX OLUET !!     | count and declare the monies in the drawer.         |
| 63    | TAX SHIFT #      | Expects a numeric entry, and a transaction to       |
|       |                  | be present. Will read the named tax codes           |
|       |                  | shifts to field, and will shift all items marked    |
|       | BAL 51 AN        | with this tax code to the new one.                  |
| 64    | BAL PLAN         | Brings up the balance planner screen                |
| 65    | SPLIT BAL        | Allows the current balance to be split, either      |
|       |                  | manually, or equally over a number of splits.       |

| Code# | Key              | Meaning                                                                                  |
|-------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 66    | TIP              | Allows the registration of a tip amount. The                                             |
|       |                  | total of which will be shown as a separate                                               |
|       |                  | entity on the financial report.                                                          |
| 67    | SRV CHG          | Allows the manual entry of a service charge to                                           |
|       |                  | be added to the bill                                                                     |
| 68    | ROOM CHG         | Expects a room number as input, and will                                                 |
|       |                  | attempt to charge the current transaction to                                             |
|       |                  | the named room (either internal or external                                              |
|       |                  | room systems)                                                                            |
| 69    | ROOM OPEN        | Allows the complete room balance to be                                                   |
|       |                  | opened (INTERNAL ROOMS ONLY)                                                             |
| 70    | ROOM STORE       | Assuming the current transaction represents a                                            |
|       |                  | room balance as opened with ROOM OPEN,                                                   |
|       |                  | will store the room balance allowing the PoS to                                          |
|       |                  | be used for other purposes (INTERNAL                                                     |
|       |                  | ROOMS ONLY)                                                                              |
| 71    | ARCHIVE          | Begins the archiving of transactions process                                             |
| 72    | PLU INFO         | When pressed, the next PLU registered that                                               |
|       |                  | contains a valid link to the extended PLU                                                |
|       |                  | Information table, will bring up that information                                        |
|       |                  | to screen.                                                                               |
| 73    | PAYM. PICKUP     | Used to take an amount out of a payment keys                                             |
|       |                  | totals (i.e. cash lift) in case there is too much                                        |
|       |                  | money in a drawer. The fact is recorded, and                                             |
| 7.4   | DAVA BUTDOVA     | appears on the financial report.                                                         |
| 74    | PAYM. PUTDOWN    | Allows the addition of an amount against a                                               |
|       |                  | payment type (i.e. running low on cash), and                                             |
|       |                  | records the information so that it's picked up                                           |
| 75    | WASTAGE MODE     | on the financial report.                                                                 |
| 75    | WASTAGE MODE     | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go                                              |
|       |                  | into a stock wastage mode whereby any PLU                                                |
| 76    | AS COND I SHOT   | registered will be treat as wasted goods.  When pressed, the next PLU registered will be |
| 76    | AS CONDITION     | treat as a condiment to the last PLU registered                                          |
|       |                  | (or the one selected on the transaction grid).                                           |
|       |                  | Toggle operation;                                                                        |
| 77    | AS COND STAYDOWN | When pressed, all future PLU's registered In                                             |
| //    | AS COND STATEOWN | the transaction will be treat as condiments to                                           |
|       |                  | the last PLU registered (or the one selected on                                          |
|       |                  | the transaction grid), until either the sale                                             |
|       |                  | finishes, or this key is pressed again.                                                  |
| 78    | ONLINE STOCK ENQ | When pressed, GPoS will send a request to the                                            |
|       |                  | Back office system to obtain stock information                                           |
|       |                  | about the next PLU registered. If any data is                                            |
|       |                  | found, this is shown on screen.                                                          |
| 79    | ONLINE PLU ENQ   | When pressed, GPoS will send a request to the                                            |
|       |                  | Back office system to obtain further detail                                              |
|       |                  | about the next PLU registered.                                                           |
| 80    | FC SUBTOTAL      | If using a nominated payment record as foreign                                           |
|       |                  | currency, this button will cause GPoS to work                                            |
|       |                  | out the current subtotal in the foreign currency                                         |
|       |                  | <ul> <li>taking into account the preset exchange rate.</li> </ul>                        |

| Code# | Key            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 81    | REMOVE EFT     | (Hospitality balance based eft). When executed outside of a transaction, GPoS will provide a list of transactions that are currently awaiting                                                                                                                                  |
|       |                | payment responses by the eft system. You can then select a transaction to remove from the list (effectively unlocking it so that more items can be added / finalised in another way)                                                                                           |
| 82    | CLK HOME       | When pressed, will cause GPoS to navigate to the home screen page as set on the current clerk. If the current clerk does not have a                                                                                                                                            |
|       |                | home screen, it will navigate to the system default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 83    | BLACKLISTED    | When pressed outside of a transaction, will display a list of transactions that failed to send to the back office system after numerous attempts. These transactions can then be resubmitted from here, or left and the system                                                 |
| 84    | T.REPEAT ITEMS | will re-attempt in its own time.  When pressed outside of a transaction, will attempt to replay the last transaction in terms of PLU's registered.                                                                                                                             |
| 85    | T.REPEAT FULL  | When pressed outside of a transaction, will attempt to replay the last transaction in its entirety – including finalisation. If the last transaction contained eft, cashless, loyalty or some other peripheral related finalise, the system will stop short of applying these. |
| 86    | PGM            | When pressed outside of a transaction, will display a limited programming interface at the point of sale. If the program number is known, you can enter this and then press the PGM key to take you directly to that mode.                                                     |
| 87    | DELIVERY MODE  | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go into a stock delivery mode whereby any PLU registered will be treat as delivered goods.                                                                                                                                            |
| 88    | RETURNS MODE   | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go into a stock returns mode whereby any PLU registered will be treat as returned to supplier goods.                                                                                                                                  |
| 89    | ORDERS MODE    | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go into a stock ordering mode whereby any PLU registered will be treat as ordered goods.                                                                                                                                              |
| 90    | STOCKTAKE MODE | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go into a stock take mode whereby any PLU registered will be treat as the current stock count.                                                                                                                                        |
| 91    | LOYALTY FP     | When pressed will attempt to read a finger print, and pass that data to the loyalty system for verification.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 92    | LOYALTY NEW FP | Requires a transaction with the loyalty customer already selected. When pressed will cause GPoS to read the finger print of the user and sends this to the loyalty system for storage.                                                                                         |

|                  | <b>1</b> eaning                                                                               |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                  | Allows future PLU's within the transaction to                                                 |  |  |
|                  | hange their group linkage for the duration of                                                 |  |  |
|                  | he transaction. This is used in Hospitality                                                   |  |  |
|                  | ystems that print the receipt / kp by group,                                                  |  |  |
|                  | nd as an example allows items that are                                                        |  |  |
|                  | tarters to go as mains.                                                                       |  |  |
|                  | Clerk clock in / out of shift.                                                                |  |  |
|                  | Allows the registration of guest details, and is                                              |  |  |
|                  | sed if using loyalty as an admissions type                                                    |  |  |
|                  | ystem.                                                                                        |  |  |
|                  | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go                                                   |  |  |
|                  | nto Pre-Pack mode whereby any PLU                                                             |  |  |
|                  | egistered will then produce labels containing                                                 |  |  |
|                  | he weight of the goods. Manual mode. This                                                     |  |  |
|                  | neans you have to press a key to print the                                                    |  |  |
|                  | ext label (after removing the goods from the                                                  |  |  |
|                  | cale and the label from the hopper).                                                          |  |  |
|                  | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go                                                   |  |  |
|                  | nto Pre-Pack mode whereby any PLU                                                             |  |  |
|                  | egistered will then produce labels containing                                                 |  |  |
|                  | he weight of the goods. Automatic mode.                                                       |  |  |
|                  | elect the PLU, and then place the goods on he scale. As soon as the scale stabilises, It will |  |  |
|                  | ttempt to issue a label. Simply place another                                                 |  |  |
|                  | properties a label. Simply place another previous                                             |  |  |
|                  | abel, and GPoS repeats the process                                                            |  |  |
|                  | utomatically.                                                                                 |  |  |
|                  | Outside of a transaction. Causes GPoS to go                                                   |  |  |
|                  | nto Counter Scales mode whereby any PLU                                                       |  |  |
|                  | egistered will then produce labels containing                                                 |  |  |
|                  | he weight of the goods. This mode mimics the                                                  |  |  |
|                  | ore-pack manual mode, but provides a separate                                                 |  |  |
|                  | otal at the end of the day recording                                                          |  |  |
|                  | onsumption.                                                                                   |  |  |
|                  | extended report key. This key provides reports                                                |  |  |
|                  | hat are date range based as opposed to period                                                 |  |  |
|                  | ased.                                                                                         |  |  |
|                  | Choose a KP redirection record. Any items                                                     |  |  |
|                  | egistered from then on will use the re-                                                       |  |  |
|                  | lirection record to route the printing.                                                       |  |  |
|                  | Allows the operator to mark items within the                                                  |  |  |
|                  | ransaction window as gift receipt items. Then,                                                |  |  |
|                  | t the end of the transaction GPoS will print                                                  |  |  |
| se               | eparate receipts for each items tagged, but                                                   |  |  |
| w                | vithout sensitive pricing information.                                                        |  |  |
|                  | Causes GPoS to bring up a dialog box                                                          |  |  |
|                  | lisplaying the current subtotal of the                                                        |  |  |
|                  | ransaction                                                                                    |  |  |
| I03 GIFTRCTALL M | Tarks all items in the transaction as gift-receipt                                            |  |  |
| at               | ble, and will produce one for each at the end                                                 |  |  |
|                  | of the transaction.                                                                           |  |  |
|                  | nstructs GPoS to request a list of accounts                                                   |  |  |
| fr               | rom the account server. The system will then                                                  |  |  |

| Code# | Key               | Meaning                                            |
|-------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|       |                   | display that list in a searchable screen so that   |
|       |                   | the user can select an account for the current     |
|       |                   | transaction.                                       |
| 105   | ACC               | Will take the previous numeric entry and           |
|       |                   | attempt to fetch that account from the             |
|       |                   | accounts system. If successful, the user can       |
|       |                   | then associate the current or new transaction      |
|       |                   | with the account.                                  |
| 106   | ACCADDEDIT        | Allows the operator to add / edit an account,      |
|       | 7.007.22211       | and send this to the accounts system (only         |
|       |                   | supported by certain accounts systems).            |
| 107   | DELIVADDR         | Allows the registration of the delivery address    |
|       |                   | for an account transaction.                        |
| 108   | G RCT PRINT       | Prints the receipt by Group as opposed to          |
|       |                   | individual items.                                  |
| 109   | RECPT TOGGLE      | Allows the operator to choose either the main      |
|       |                   | or backup receipt printers by repeatedly           |
|       |                   | pressing this key.                                 |
| 110   | ORDER NUMBER      | Allows the entry of a customer specific order      |
|       |                   | number. Same functionality as Non add              |
| 111   | ETOPUP            | When pressed, will attempt to call up the e-       |
|       |                   | topup system for registration of an etopup         |
|       |                   | item.                                              |
| 112   | RECALL SETMENUS   | When set, will show a list of incomplete set       |
|       |                   | menus that might exist in the transaction. Same    |
|       |                   | effect as clicking the incomplete set menu on      |
|       |                   | the transaction grid.                              |
| 113   | CASHLESS CARD     | When pressed will take prior numeric input as      |
|       |                   | a card number and pass it to the nominated         |
|       |                   | cashless provider for verification. The card can   |
|       |                   | then be associated with the current transaction    |
| 114   | ICE CARD          | If using the ICE loyalty system, pressing this key |
|       |                   | will request the ICE card to be swiped, and the    |
|       |                   | transaction will be passed to ICE for discount     |
|       |                   | processing. If the transaction is eligible for     |
|       |                   | discounting, a suitable discount will be           |
|       |                   | automatically applied to the transaction.          |
| 115   | KP HOLD           | When pressed will place all Kitchen printable      |
|       |                   | items on hold until either the operator takes      |
|       |                   | them off hold, or the transaction is finalised.    |
| 116   | CASHLESS BALCHK   | When pressed will query the cashless provider      |
|       |                   | with the card number given (or will ask for a      |
|       |                   | card), and will then return the current            |
| L     |                   | balance(s) for the card.                           |
| 117   | BOOKING MEMBER    | RESERVED FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT                    |
| 118   | BOOK ACTIVITY     |                                                    |
| 119   | ATTENDANCE        |                                                    |
| 120   | BOOK MEMBER EMAIL |                                                    |
| 121   | BOOK MEMBER CARD  |                                                    |
| 122   | ADMIT BOOKING     |                                                    |
| 123   | ADMIT ACTIVITY    |                                                    |

| Code# | Key                   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 124   | KAPPTURE              | When pressed, the Kappture system will ask for a card, and will then process the transaction. If any ammendments are required, the Kappture system will instruct GPoS of the changes (prices, additional items, removal of items, discounts e.t.c), and GPoS will apply them. |
| 125   | KXLISTOCCUPANTS       | When pressed (and assuming the KX retail system is configured), will provide a current list of occupants to an event for posting sales against.                                                                                                                               |
| 126   | KXLISTEVENTS          | When pressed (and assuming the KX retail system is configured), will provide a list of events to apply the current transaction against.                                                                                                                                       |
| 127   | ETOPUPRECEIPTPRINT    | Will filter a list of transactions that contain e-<br>topup lines that are re-printable (not all lines<br>are).                                                                                                                                                               |
| 128   | SAFECOM               | Expects an amount to be entered first. When pressed will ask for a safecom card to be entered, and the system will contact Safecom for topup approval. If successful, the card balance is topped up, and a line in the transaction will reflect the sale.                     |
| 129   | RELEASEMBUYHOLD       | Resets the state of the multibuy processor in relation to whether the system is withholding multibuy processing or not. Allows the operator to defer processing until the end of the transaction.                                                                             |
| 130   | yoyo                  | This key is used to process a yoyo code within a transaction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 131   | EnterCountdown        | Use this key to set the countdown value of a PLU. Press this key, then register the PLU (either scan or touch) you wish to alter countdown data for. You will then be given a dialog to enter a value.                                                                        |
| 132   | GPoSPGMUtil           | This key will load the GpoS programming utility over the top of GpoS. The utility is loaded as already connected to calling PoS's database, and when you exit this, GpoS will prompt to restart.                                                                              |
| 133   | <reserved></reserved> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 134   | Transfer Request mode | Similar to other Stock operations, the transfer request puts GpoS into a special mode where you can select products to transfer, and then set the destination upon save. This function is only intended to be used with appropriate back office software.                     |
| 135   | Seize Clerk           | If a clerk starts a transaction, but physically never logs out, it will leave the clerk in an open state. Using this function, it is possible for a manager clerk to open such a clerks interrupt buffer and then finalise / cancel accordingly.                              |

| Code#   | Key                              | Meaning                                              |
|---------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 136     | Restart GpoS                     | This function will restart GPoS                      |
| 137     | Backup the Database              | This function will back up the database              |
| 138     | Remove service charge            | Use this key to remove any service charge            |
|         |                                  | from the current transaction before payment is made. |
| 139     | Post to Avon Room                | These keys relate to sending transactions into       |
| 140     | Post to Avon Ledger              | Avon data systems PMS solution. In addition to       |
| 141     | Post to Avon Event               | the traditional room posting, cash postings and      |
|         |                                  | event postings can also be identified                |
| 142     | Register Interval drinks         | Places GPoS in Interval drinks mode. If any          |
|         |                                  | items have already been registered, they will be     |
|         |                                  | duplicated as interval items also (only of first     |
|         |                                  | press).                                              |
| 143     | Display Refusal entry            | Allows the operator to record a refusal              |
|         |                                  | incident – irrespective of whether there is an       |
|         |                                  | ongoing transaction or not.                          |
| 144     | Store quote                      | Takes the current transaction, and stores it as      |
|         |                                  | a special kind of balance. This balance does not     |
|         |                                  | affect any totals until the quote is converted       |
|         |                                  | into a true sale                                     |
| 145     | Retrieve quote                   | Displays a list of pre prepared quotes, selecting    |
|         |                                  | one will bring that quote transaction into focus     |
| 146     | Convert quote                    | Converts the currently loaded quote into a real      |
|         |                                  | transaction. This can then be finalized /            |
|         |                                  | canceled as required.                                |
| 147~153 | PLU#,PO#,RA#,PAY#,CORR#,CONDGRP# | When pressed on their own, they will provide         |
|         |                                  | a list of their respective record types to select    |
|         |                                  | from. If a numeric input exists prior to             |
|         |                                  | execution, the system will attempt to select         |
|         |                                  | and register that particular record.                 |

### System Options that affect the touchscreen layout

| Code | Description                                           | Category      |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 290  | Touch Screen size*                                    | <u>System</u> |
| 291  | Screens on left                                       | <u>System</u> |
| 113  | Display Loyalty details at the top of the touchscreen | Loyalty       |
|      | (loses 20% of screen height)                          |               |

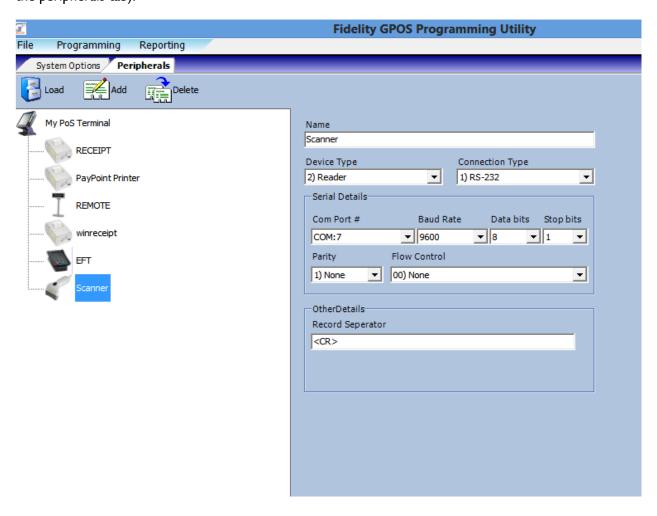
<sup>\*</sup>do not set this option directly unless you have to. The option stores the size of the screen used when **designing** the layout. GPoS compares this option to the screen size at start up in order to scale the screen layout accordingly. If this option is set to anything else the scaling function will fail to work correctly and unpredictable results can occur.

# Notes on touchscreen layout design

- Wherever possible, use pinned grids and buttons to make the design process easier to manage. These feature enable the customisation of like buttons and grids en masse.
- For the sake of ease of use, try and keep the design as clutter free as possible (do not attempt to provide a complete UI in one or two screens)
- Use images wisely; adding too many images can make the screen look complex and busy.
- If using images, ensure that the image files are not overly large. If at all possible use a suitable paint package to resize image prior to placing it on a button. Too many buttons with large images will eat up vital memory resource.

### **Peripherals**

The peripherals screen describes to GPoS all the peripheral devices that are connected to the system, and how they are communicated with. It does not tell GPoS what job each peripheral performs; this is done via the system options (under the peripherals tab).



# (Example peripherals screen shot)

You need to create a peripheral record for each device physically connected to the PoS unit, with the exception of the following;

- Any 'keyboard wedge' device, or device that emulates a keyboard. The input of these types of device cannot be controlled and will provide data unaided, and therefore do not need a peripheral record.
- Paypoint system. The paypoint system is the only e-topup provider that GPoS supports, and as such, a peripheral is not required for this.
- Safecom system.
- Kappture system.

To create a peripheral select Add, and then click the newly created peripheral in the tree view to edit the details.

# Description of fields

| Field name | Meaning                                          |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Name       | Unique name that the system will use to identify |
|            | the peripheral                                   |

| Field name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Meaning                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Device Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Choose the appropriate device class for a                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | peripheral. The choices are;                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Printer                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Reader (covers barcode, mag card)                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Remote display pod                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Dallas lock                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <ul> <li>Integrated scales</li> </ul>                                                              |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - External scales                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - EFT                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - IBM remote display pod                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Emboss YesPAY                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Fingerprint reader                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Verifone (Commidea)                                                                              |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Magna carta cashless system                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - sQuid cashless system                                                                            |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - G4S Myriad Cashless system                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Pioneer Pos remote display pod                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - PAR display pod                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - OPOS cash drawer server                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Uniware uPay Chilli Driver                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Globalpayments EFT                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
| Connection to a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | This can be described at the time of device year                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Connection type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | This can be dependent of the type of device you                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | are creating, but valid options are;                                                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <ul><li>Third party controlled (custom driver)</li><li>RS-232</li></ul>                            |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - N3-232<br>- OPOS                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Ethernet TCP/IP Port                                                                             |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - Other GPoS unit (for shared printing)                                                            |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - VCOScale.dll (MT UC integrated scales)                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - WinPrinter (when using the default                                                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | windows printer as an output device for                                                            |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | GPoS)                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |
| Record separator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | This indicates the special character that                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | designates the end of transmission from a device.                                                  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Usual commands for this are                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <cr></cr>                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <lf></lf>                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <crlf></crlf>                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Printer ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <etx></etx>                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| Frincer ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | When using a multi-station printer, you need to                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | create a peripheral for each station, and share the first stations port across all. To indicate to |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | the printer which station this represents, enter a                                                 |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | number between 1~4 (dependent on the number                                                        |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | of stations).                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Serial parameters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Comport: the physical port its attached                                                            |  |  |  |  |
| and the second s | to, or the name of the device this should                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | route its data through                                                                             |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Baud rate: the speed of transmission                                                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Data bits:                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | • Stop bits:                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | - July Dia.                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |

| Field name                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                                                         | <ul><li>Parity:</li><li>Flow control: usually DTR DSR for printers</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| Ethernet parameters                                     | <ul> <li>IP address: the IP of the peripheral</li> <li>Port: the TCP/IP port to direct data to<br/>(usually 9100 for printing)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |
| Other GPoS Parameters                                   | <ul> <li>IP address: the IP of the machine running<br/>GPoS that physically has the device<br/>connected to it.</li> <li>Remote device name: the name given for<br/>the device on the remote GPoS</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| OPoS parameters                                         | <ul> <li>Service Object Name (SO), the name of<br/>the service object for the peripheral<br/>(enter it directly, or use the tree view to<br/>locate)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
| Cash Drawer parameters (if connection type is not OPOS) | <ul> <li>Use port from another device: If using the drawer port of a printer, select the printer name from the list.</li> <li>Direct I/O port: if supported, enter the IO port for the cash drawer. Enter 9999 in here if using an external piece of software to fire the drawer (enter the executable command line in the file named drawer.bat under the GPoS folder).</li> </ul> |  |  |  |

### Setting up a shared printer

GPoS allows you to share devices over the network such as printers. When doing this however, you must also make the host machine connect to the printer over the Ethernet too. If you don't do this, you will find that the local machine may cut into the printing from another machine, because the local printer does not hold a queue for jobs.

So the correct way to do this is as follows: -

- Add your printer to the peripherals list on the host
- Add another printer to the list, but put the connection type as 'Other GPOS'. In the IP address enter this machine IP. For the remote device name, enter the name of the FIRST printer added.
- In the system options, set the printer name to the SECOND printer you added.

If you follow these instructions, you will find that printing will be fine, and every job will be queued correctly.

### Control of Cash drawer via Direct IO ports

The following section covers various manufacturers PoS units that can connect a cash drawer directly without the need for OPoS or RS-232 printers. For up to date configuration guides please visit the Fidelity Knowledge base.

# Aures Posligne range

To get the Aures Posligne own draw ports to work, you must setup a drawer peripheral with the following settings: -

Device Type: Cash Drawer

Connection Type: RS-232

Direct i/o port #: 512 (This is the decimal value not hex 0x200)

The direct IO port varies from model to model, but the standard ports used by this manufacturer are;

512,513,518, and 1208

# J2-560

The J2-560 comes with a virtual serial port driver installed.

At the moment GPoS does not support a direct connection to a drawer on a serial port; you can however still use it by following this work around.

- I) Create a peripheral called virtual port. Make the device type 13) IBM RemoteDisplayPod, and set the com port number to match that of the virtual drawers com port number (on mine it was Com 9). Leave all other settings the same.
- 2) Create a peripheral called drawer, device type 7) Cash Drawer, Connection type I) RS-232, and put a check in the box against 'use port from another device'. In this box, select DEV:virtual port.
- 3) Save the peripherals, setup your relevant system options.

### 12 520/550

\*You must be on version 060602 - DB version 122 or above\*

To use the drawer integral drawer port on these machines, setup a cash drawer peripheral, set its connection type to RS-232, check the option 'Direct i/o port #', and in the textbox below this enter 16461.

# IBM Surepos 4940 5xx

To get the IBM Surepos 4940 5xx drawer ports working, you must ensure that :-

- I) You have already added a Peripheral for the remote display pod (type IBM remote display pod).
- 2) You add a drawer device, and make sure that the option 'use port from another device' points to the newly added remote display pod. This is because we have to send a command to the display pod to work the integral drawer ports.

#### FEC 4720

To fire drawer 1, set the direct io port number to 48, drawer 2 = port 49.

In order to fire the drawer, you need the correct drivers from FEC installing for MB version 4720. Because GPoS loads and unloads a service dynamically, you cannot use the cash drawer utility program whilst GPoS is running.

EBN SolidPos 50 (also known as POSmart POS50 series)

To utilise this port, you must enter 640 in the direct IO port address on the drawer peripheral.

Settings for the Mettler Toledo Viva Price Computing Scale

The settings for the scale are: -

Device type = External 06 scale

Connection type = RS-232

Baud Rate = 9600

Data bits = 7

Parity = Odd

Stop bits = I

Record separator = <ETX>

NOTE: These settings are factory defaults.

# **Printer configuration**

A printer configuration record further describes to GPoS how the printer communicates, what language it talks, and details more of its capabilities. Generally, there should be no need to touch these unless you have a printer that the standard configurations do not cover.

| File Programming Reporting |                 |              | •                 |               |                 | •           |             |           |            |             |          |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|-------------|----------|
| System Options Peripherals | Printer Configu | ration       |                   |               |                 |             |             |           |            |             | v X      |
| Add Edit Delete            |                 |              |                   |               |                 |             |             |           |            |             |          |
| PrinterName                | ColWidth        | PrinterLangu | a CanPrintGraph ( | CanPrintBarco | CanCutReceipt ( | CanFireDraw | e UseHeader | UseFooter | UseGraphic | UseSignatur | e TearOf |
| CBM_1000                   | 48              | 1            | ~                 | ~             | ~               | ~           | 1           | 1         | 1          | 1           | 3        |
| CBM_233                    | 48              | 1            | ~                 | ~             | ~               | ~           | 0           | 0         | 0          | 0           | 5        |
| CBM_iDP3421                | 42              | 1            |                   |               | ~               | ~           | 1           | 1         | 0          | 1           | 5        |
| DATAMAX                    | 99              | 6            |                   |               |                 |             | 0           | 0         | 0          | 0           | 0        |
| EPSON_TMT88II              | 42              | 1            | <u>~</u>          | <u>~</u>      | <b>~</b>        | <u>~</u>    | 1           | 1         | 1          | 1           | 5        |
| EPSON_TMU220               | 32              | 1            |                   |               | <b>~</b>        | ~           | 1           | 1         | 0          | 1           | 7        |
| IBM_SUREPRINT              | 44              | 2            | ~                 | ~             | ~               | ~           | 1           | 1         | 1          | 1           | 5        |
| Paypoint                   | 24              | 1            | ~                 | <b>▽</b>      | ~               | ~           | 0           | 0         | 0          | 0           | 5        |
| VCO_PRINTER                | 36              | 11           | ~                 | <b>▽</b>      |                 |             | 1           | 1         | 1          | 1           | 15       |
| WINPRINT                   | 80              | 8            | ~                 | ~             |                 |             | 1           | 1         | 1          | 1           | 0        |
|                            |                 |              |                   |               |                 |             |             |           |            |             |          |

# (Example configuration screen shot)

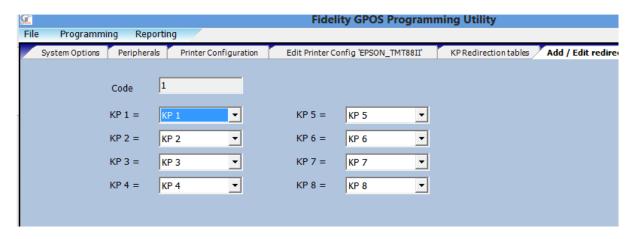
Fields in the record;

| Field name       | Meaning                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Printer Name     | A unique name that describes the configuration record                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Printer Language | The language that the printer understands. Valid choices are;  • Epson ESC POS  • IBM  • Datamax E Class label printers  • Default printer in Windows |  |  |

|                                | Mettler Toledo UC-VCO ulp driver                     |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|                                | <ul> <li>Pioneer Pos (ESC POS compatible)</li> </ul> |
| Column Width                   | The maximum number of characters per line.           |
|                                | Please ensure that this is correct with the          |
|                                | printers current configuration; some printers can    |
|                                | select between 40 and 48 by dipswitch.               |
| Can print Graphic logo         | When set, indicates to GPoS that a graphic logo      |
|                                | can be sent to this device.                          |
| Can print Barcode              | Indicates that the printer supports barcode          |
|                                | printing                                             |
| Can cut receipt                | Indicates that the printer has a guillotine          |
|                                | mechanism and can cut the receipt                    |
| Can fire drawer                | Indicates that this printer has a drawer port and    |
|                                | can support cash drawer opening                      |
| Can print in red               | Indicates that this printer can print in red         |
| Use text logo header #         | Pointer to logo record # n header                    |
| Use text logo footer #         | Pointer to logo record # n footer                    |
| Use graphics logo #            | Pointer to logo record # n graphic logo              |
| Signature line #               | Pointer to logo record # n signature                 |
| # lines to feed for tear / cut | The number of line feed commands to issue so         |
|                                | that the printer does not cut part way through       |
|                                | any of the transaction data.                         |
| Code page setting              | Set the code page number to use for this printer.    |
|                                | Only required if you intend to use a different       |
|                                | language such as simplified Chinese or Thai.         |

### **KP** redirection tables

A KP redirection table allows the altering of the kitchen printer mapping based on a redirection record. It is useful when you intend to keep the main PLU file in synch across a network of PoS units, but want different PoS to print to different KP's.



# (Example redirection record)

The label next to the choice is the original setting, and the choice represents the re-routed setting when the redirection record is used. Valid options for the choices are 'don't print', and KP I~ 8.

System options that affect KP redirection Tables

| Code | Description                                                                 | Category           |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 124  | KP Redirect for 1 transaction only                                          | General            |
| 464  | Compulsions based on KP flag take into account current KP redirection table | Compulsions        |
| 465  | Default KP Redirection table                                                | General            |
| 504  | KP Redirection requires Manager                                             | Manager<br>Control |

#### **EFT Terminals**

Since VI.61 Gpos integrates with Paymentsense as an option for taking card transactions. Paymentsense differs from other solutions that GPoS connects with, in that it is possible to select the terminal you wish to send your retail transaction to. This is handy if you have a pool of retail terminals (in a bar scenario for instance), or if a terminal becomes unresponsive or is faulty. The terminal list within paymentsense is simply terminal ID's, their current state and capabilities. This PoS side function however, allows a more descriptive name to be given to each terminal. This is displayed in terminal selection screens – as well as terminal report screens.

To maintain this list, from the file menu in the programming utility, select **Programming -> System Tables -> EFT Terminals** 



For each terminal you have installed at the establishment, create a record for each. The table below explains the fields and what to enter.

| FieldName                                                  | Notes                                              |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| terminalEFTID                                              | This is the terminal ID that was provided to       |  |
|                                                            | you by Paymentsense. Enter this number here.       |  |
| terminalName                                               | Enter a name to identify the unit when             |  |
|                                                            | displaying lists. E.g. Bar Terminal I              |  |
| TerminalLocation Entering 0 here will instruct GPoS to alv |                                                    |  |
|                                                            | show this unit in selections. If this as any other |  |
|                                                            | number, then GPoS's corresponding system           |  |
|                                                            | option will need to match that number in order     |  |
|                                                            | for it to be displayed as an option                |  |
| TerminalCulture                                            | Enter the regional ISO 3 letter monetary code      |  |
|                                                            | that this terminal expects to use (this will be    |  |
|                                                            | pre-configured on the unit), i.e. GBP, EUR         |  |
| TerminalCapabilities                                       | For future use, enter a 0 in this field.           |  |

# Messages and Texts

GPoS uses the messages and texts table to determine what text to display / print for various purposes. Having a table for this (rather than hard coding), means that the text can be customised – either to make more sense to a user, or to provide a UI in the native language.

There are three fields with a message; code (unique reference), Default (what the text originally meant), and Text (the part that can be user defined).

You cannot add or delete messages.

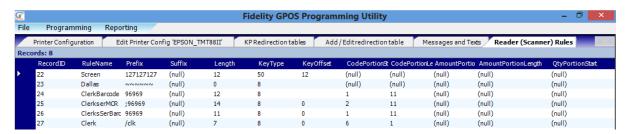
System options that affect the use of messages and text

| Code | Description                              | Category |
|------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| 80   | Use default names for warnings and texts | General  |

# Reader (scanner) rules

When input is received from an input device such as a barcode reader, the data received is fed through a table of rules to try and determine how to handle the input. Initially, this enabled specific barcode types to be understood such as price and weight embedded barcodes, however, it is possible to feed and format the input from any reader to almost any function in GPoS. This means it is possible to provide features such as discount cards, or manager controlled shutdowns via barcode.

If after running through the rules GPoS is unable to determine what the input should be, you can optionally make the system treat unknowns as PLU entry as default.



# (Example reader rules screen shot)

Fields in a reader rule record;

| Field name                 | Meaning                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Record id                  | A unique record number for this record               |
| Rule Name                  | A meaningful name of what this rule performs         |
| Prefix                     | How does the incoming code start                     |
| Suffix                     | How does the incoming code end                       |
| Length                     | What is the total length of the incoming code        |
|                            | (for keyboard wedge devices, ensure to cater for     |
|                            | additional carriage returns in the input stream). If |
|                            | the length of the code is unknown, you can enter     |
|                            | a -1 in this field and this will instruct GpoS to    |
|                            | assume the full code should be passed to             |
|                            | whatever keytype is mentioned                        |
| Keytype                    | The GPoS keytype that this code represents. See      |
|                            | KeyTypes                                             |
| KeyOffset                  | The record id of the specific keytype (unless you    |
|                            | are taking the record id from a fixed position in    |
|                            | the input)                                           |
| Code portion start         | The starting char where the specific keytypes        |
|                            | record id will be found                              |
| Code portion length        | The length of data for the record id                 |
| Amount portion start       | The starting char where the price override value     |
|                            | begins (if required)                                 |
| Amount portion length      | The length of the price override value               |
| Qty portion start          | The starting char where the quantity override        |
|                            | begins (if required)                                 |
| Qty portion length         | The length of the qty value                          |
| Keyboard wedge device type | For keyboard wedge devices, this indicates to        |
|                            | GPoS the type of device this input caters for.       |
|                            | The option is mainly for operations involving        |
|                            | clerk logins / outs, and aids the system know        |

| Field name                                  | Meaning                                      |  |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|
| which clerk field to look at for the device |                                              |  |
|                                             | given. Valid types are;                      |  |
|                                             | - 0 = dallas key                             |  |
|                                             | - I = barcode reader                         |  |
|                                             | <ul> <li>2 = magnetic card reader</li> </ul> |  |
|                                             | - 3 = clerk record number                    |  |
| Secondary code portion start                | The starting point of a secondary code       |  |
| Secondary code portion length               | The length of a secondary code               |  |

# Valid Keytype settings

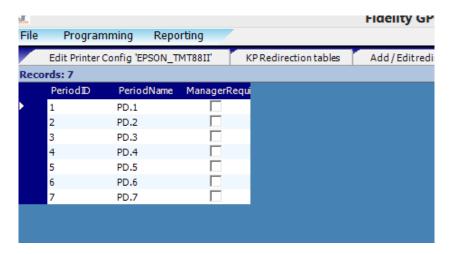
| Keytype number | Meaning                                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 0              | System Key (see <u>here</u> for a list of system keys) |
| 1              | PLU                                                    |
| 2              | PO                                                     |
| 3              | RA                                                     |
| 4              | Payment                                                |
| 5              | Correction                                             |
| 6              | Discount                                               |
| 8              | Clerk                                                  |
| 9              | Modifier                                               |
| 10             | Macro                                                  |
| 14             | Deposit buttons (Key offset I = IN, 2 = OUT)           |
| 50             | Screen page                                            |

# System options that affect reader rule processing

| Code | Description                                                                                        | Category      |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 118  | Put manual entry against PLU code through reader rules                                             | PLU           |
| 119  | Ignore scalable flag on PLU's registered via reader rules                                          | PLU           |
| 260  | Keyboard wedge data that doesn't match a reader rule is a PLU entry                                | <u>System</u> |
| 261  | Keyboard wedge data that doesn't match a reader rule AND is 7 Chars long is a lButton entry (H700) | <u>System</u> |
| 387  | Use keyboard wedge peripheral type setting when processing reader rules                            | <u>System</u> |

# Report periods

Up to 7 report periods are available, and each level can be used in conjunction with the display / print report keys. Once a period is done with, the period end option clears down the figures for that period, but does not touch others around it.



# (Example report periods screen shot)

You cannot create additional periods; all you can do is change the name of a period, and whether or not a clerk with manager authority is required to perform a period end on the record.

System options that affect periods

| Code | Description                                              | Category          |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 40   | End of period I reset Receipt counter                    | Z Periods         |
| 41   | End of period 2 reset Receipt counter                    | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 42   | End of period 3 reset Receipt counter                    | Z Periods         |
| 43   | End of period 4 reset Receipt counter                    | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 44   | End of Period 5 reset Receipt counter                    | Z Periods         |
| 45   | End of Period 6 reset Receipt counter                    | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 46   | End of Period 7 reset Receipt counter                    | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 48   | PC Z Reset also Clears Period I                          | Z Periods         |
| 301  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period I | Z Periods         |
| 302  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 2 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 303  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 3 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 304  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 4 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 305  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 5 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 306  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 6 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 307  | Don't archive data that has not been cleared on Period 7 | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 320  | Print Period End Receipt                                 | <u>Print</u>      |
| 337  | Start an Auto Archive after a Period end operation       | <b>Z</b> Periods  |
| 349  | eTopUp day end on period end #                           | ЕТорир            |
| 352  | Periodically check for updates                           | Realtime<br>Comms |
| 400  | BOS FTP Collect from Period                              | FTP BOS           |
| 444  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open clerks   | Z Periods         |

| Code | Description                                              | Category         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 493  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open Tables   | <b>Z</b> Periods |
| 494  | Prohibit period end operation if there are open layaways | <b>Z</b> Periods |

# Till reports

All the reports within the PoS are fixed format. However, you can change the report name, and whether or not a clerk with manager authority should be present to take a particular report.

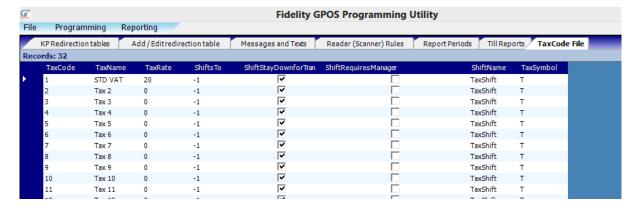
You cannot add to or delete from the till reports table.

System options that affect reports

| Code | Description                                 | Category           |
|------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 81   | Cash Declare before allowing reports        | Compulsions        |
| 90   | Display Report requires Manager             | Manager<br>Control |
| 91   | Print Report requires Manager               | Manager<br>Control |
| 139  | Print signature line on reports             | <u>Print</u>       |
| 180  | Print Reports on Journal                    | <u>Print</u>       |
| 249  | Report Printer Name                         | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 250  | Report Printer Config Name                  | <u>Peripherals</u> |
| 284  | Check Paper End on Report Printer           | <u>Print</u>       |
| 435  | Prohibit reports if there are open tables   | Z Periods          |
| 436  | Prohibit reports if there are open Layaways | Z Periods          |
| 437  | Prohibit reports if there are open Clerks   | <b>Z</b> Periods   |

# Tax codes

GPoS has the ability to calculate tax for receipt printing and also reporting purposes. The system assumes that all prices are inclusive of tax, and therefore works tax back from the figure entered.



# (Example tax code screen shot)

You cannot add to or delete from the tax code file, however there are 32 codes available for use.

Fields on a tax code record

| Field name                                     | Meaning                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Tax code                                       | The unique code for this record                     |
| Tax name                                       | The name of the tax code. This is printed on        |
|                                                | receipts and reports.                               |
| Tax rate                                       | The rate of tax that this code represents           |
| Shifts to                                      | When n Taxshift is executed (n being this record    |
|                                                | id), the system looks to the 'shifts to' field to   |
|                                                | work out what to shift to. The values -I or the     |
|                                                | same code in this field would mean nothing          |
|                                                | happens, but any other number (up to 32) will       |
|                                                | cause GPoS to shift the tax for the duration of     |
|                                                | the sale (or just for the next PLU – depending on   |
|                                                | the staydown field), for any item that has the      |
|                                                | original tax codes record.                          |
| Shift Staydown for Tran                        | The scope of the shift will be the full transaction |
|                                                | if this field is ticked.                            |
| Shift requires manager                         | A clerk with manager authority will be required     |
|                                                | to operate a tax shift on this code if the field is |
|                                                | ticked.                                             |
| Shift name A meaningful name for the shift (sh |                                                     |
|                                                | only). E.G Eat-in , Take-out                        |
| Tax Symbol                                     | Create a symbol for each different tax code, and    |
|                                                | you can optionally have this appended to the        |
|                                                | descriptions on the receipt.                        |

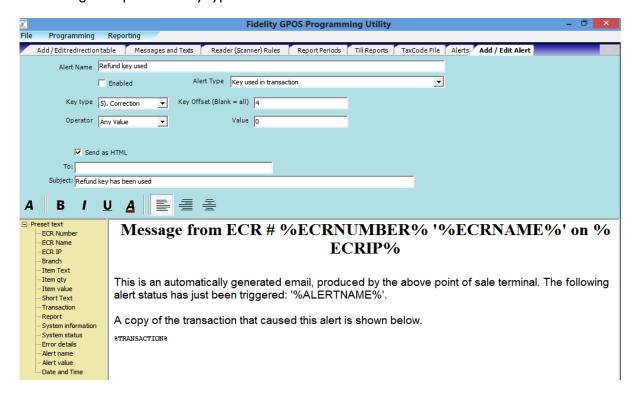
# System options that affect tax

| Code | Description                                | Category       |
|------|--------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 115  | Allow Tax shift by loyalty customer        | <b>Loyalty</b> |
| 170  | Print Taxable Subtotals for tax codes used | <u>Print</u>   |

| Code | Description                                 | Category     |
|------|---------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 171  | Print Tax Content for tax codes used        | <u>Print</u> |
| 172  | Print Tax Symbol on Receipt next to items   | <u>Print</u> |
| 445  | Tax is calculated per line (else by Totals) | Tax          |
| 502  | Enter PLU Tax on PLU not found              | PLU          |

#### **Alerts**

GPoS can alert a manager to a specific event or events discreetly via email. The event types range from a system event, to the usage of a particular key type that creates a transaction line within the transaction.



# (Example Alert edit screen shot)

Fields in an alert record

| Field name | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Alert name | A suitable meaningful name for this alert. It is not printed or displayed anywhere                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Enabled    | Tick this box to allow GPoS watch for the event and act on it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Alert Type | The kind of event that will trigger the alert. Valid choices are;  • Drawer limits breached (as per the payment key setting)  • Specific key type used in a transaction (it must be a key that creates a transaction line of some sort)  • Report taken  • Period end taken  • Countdown reaches 0  • A member of staff clocks on  • A member of staff clocks off  • A device error occurs  • On shutdown of GPoS  • On transaction completion  • A system error occurs |  |

| Field name   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Key type     | Valid when type 'key used in a transaction' is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Key offset   | A specific record in a key type table, or blank indicates any time, any record is used from a specific table for system keys see <a href="here">here</a> .                                                                                                                                             |
| Operator     | Dependent on alert type. Valid choices here are;  • Any value • = (equal to) • > (greater than) • < (Less than) • >= (greater than or equal to) • <= (less than or equal to)                                                                                                                           |
| Value        | If operator is not 'any value' then this field is the target value the operator is checked against.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Send as Html | Tick this option to send the email in HTML format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ТО           | The email address that this alert should be sent to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Subject      | A suitable subject line for the alert                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| (text)       | Enter the body of the email in here. You can format the text in the normal manner (i.e. highlight an area and apply formatting to it in a similar manner to other text editors). You can also drag and drop preset text onto the body, and these will be replaced at run time with the current values. |

Pre-set text fields allow you to customise the alert email further, by placing dynamic text into the body of the email. GPoS will then substitute these at runtime with current values where needed.

| Field name  | Meaning                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ECR number  | Replaces the text with the number stored in option #101                                                                                  |
| ECR Name    | Replaces the text with the text stored in option # 102                                                                                   |
| ECR IP      | Inserts the current IP address for the PoS unit                                                                                          |
| Branch      | Inserts the text from option # 104                                                                                                       |
| Item text   | If triggered by a transaction line, the description of the line will be inserted here                                                    |
| Item qty    | If triggered by a transaction line, the quantity of the line will be inserted here                                                       |
| Item value  | If triggered by a transaction line, the monetary value of the line will be inserted here.                                                |
| Short Text  | If triggered by a transaction line, the lines short text field will be inserted here.                                                    |
| Transaction | If the trigger type is suitable, the current transaction text in its entirety will be inserted here. The output is similar to a journal. |
| Report      | If the trigger type is suitable, the report will be inserted here.                                                                       |

| Field name         | Meaning                                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| System information | Provides information about the current           |
|                    | operating environment including OS, memory,      |
|                    | running processes, e.t.c.                        |
| System status      | Provides information about the current state of  |
|                    | the PoS and what it currently is processing.     |
| Error Details      | Assuming the alert type is error derived. Will   |
|                    | insert the details of the error here.            |
| Alert name         | The name given to the alert record               |
| Alert value        | The value specified as the trigger in the record |
| Date and Time      | The date and time at the point of raising the    |
|                    | alert.                                           |

# System options affecting Alerts

| Code | Description                   | Category      |
|------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 430  | Use alerts                    | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 431  | SMTP server for email sending | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 432  | SMTP port for email sending   | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 433  | From email address            | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 570  | SMTP User name                | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 571  | SMTP password                 | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 572  | SMTP Domian                   | <u>Alerts</u> |
| 573  | SMTP SSL/TLS                  | <u>Alerts</u> |

# Mobile related (Orderman)

### Allowed mobile devices

The GPoS mobile server utilises a gpos database to store mobile specific details. This table stores the serial number of each handheld Orderman device that is to be used with the system, and also the KP redirect table that should be used for default.

#### Lists

Due to the constraints of the Orderman system, static lists are required that are read in by the mobile server, and are sent down to each hand held at start up. This ensures that wireless traffic is kept to a minimum during trading. A list can contain a combination of PLU's and condiments, and you can choose whether or not a clerk needs manager authority to use the list.

### GPoS key codes -> mobile scan codes

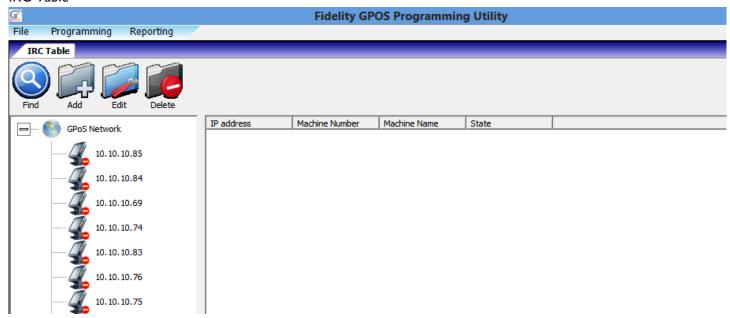
The button layout of an Orderman system is configured through the Ordermans own menuedit utility. This utility not only configures each button size and position, but also allows you to print a suitable menu card to fit to the unit. Once this is done, you can use this option in the program utility to assign GPoS functions to specific keys.

#### **IRC** Related

The IRC functionality has been extended from GPoS into the program utility. This allows you to either use the utility directly on a PoS database (using the connection screen to connect with the database), or to maintain a 'back office' database that can be used to configure the system whilst keeping other PoS units untouched. You can then send changes made via the IRC system to running PoS units in much the same way as you can directly on the PoS.

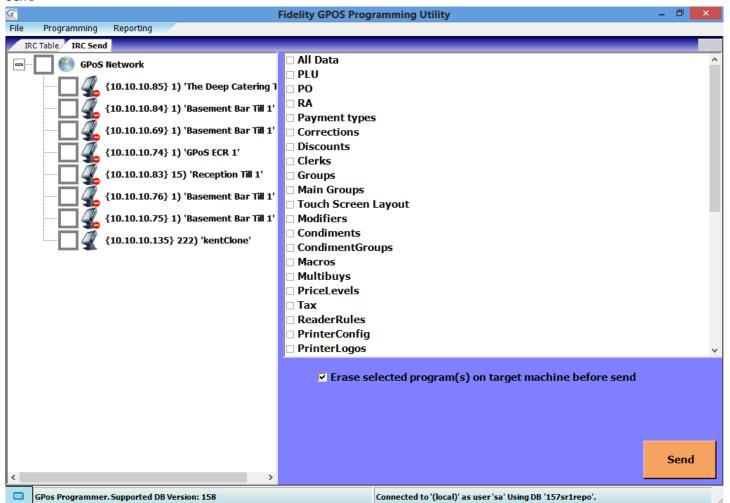
NB: to use this functionality, please ensure that you are not also currently running GPoS on the same machine (it can exist on the same machine, but can run at the same time). This is because GPoS and the utility both use the same TCP ports to listen for IRC requests, and no two applications can easily do this at the same time.

### **IRC** Table



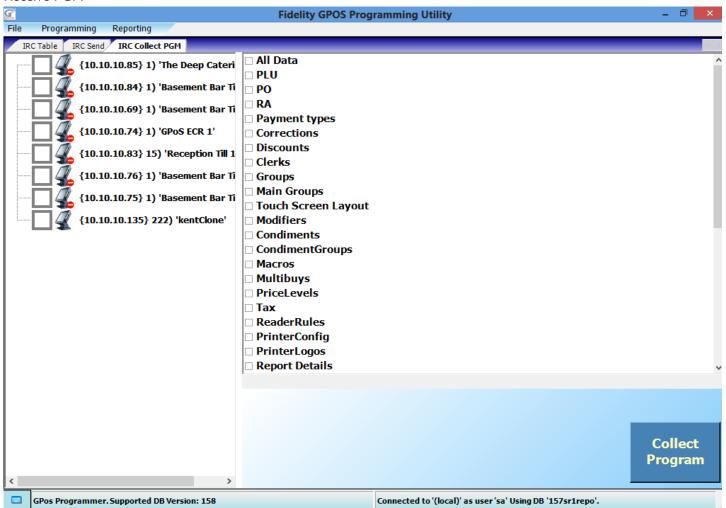
Use this screen to discover, add, edit, and delete PoS units from the IRC network table.

#### Send



Assuming the IRC network table contains some valid entries, you can use this screen to send specific data to a machine running GPoS. Please note; sending system options will not overwrite specific options in the table such as ECR numbers, and peripherals.

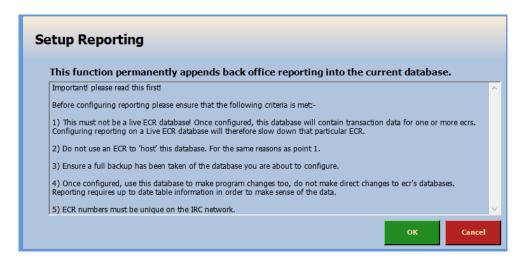
# Receive PGM



Use this screen to pull in information from running PoS units. In a fresh install of the utility, this can be a good way of populating a 'back office' utility database.

### Reporting from the programming utility

It is possible to configure a 'back office' database to receive sales data from one or more PoS units, and have the ability to run certain reports from the utility directly. This is essentially offering a 'lite' back office system for those that do not want to take reports at the PoS, but do not need a full back office system.



## (Warning note when enabling reporting in a database)

To set reporting up in a database, first create a fresh database, and then click 'setup reporting'. You will see a warning about what is going to happen. It is inadvisable to configure reporting in a GPoS database that is also used as a real PoS. This is because you could easily hit the database limits on size, not to mention cause speed problems with the real PoS.

Click OK to create the reporting structure in the database.

Once you accept the confirmation, the structure of the database is altered, and you will be able to see the following menu items under reporting;

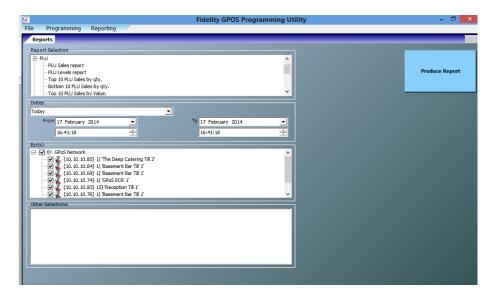


Before collecting sales data (via collect data), you must first set up the irc table, and it's also advisable to receive the program data back from one of the PoS units (to populate this database with relevant PLU. Group information).

Each time you collect data from the PoS units, they will remember what has been sent thus far, and will only send new data. To keep communications to a minimum, be sure to collect the sales data back frequently. The collection can fail if the PoS units have been trading for quite some time (months) without a collection. This is because all the raw data is collected and brought back, and such a large amount of data could cause out of memory conditions.

#### The reporting screen

Once you have collected data, you can use the reporting screen to generate reports from the system. As the data is now in one single database there are no performance penalties when generating reports at the PoS.



# (Example report filter screen)

The list of reports include

- Financial summary
- Hourly totals
- Transaction report
- PLU sales
- PLU sales by level
- Top 10 PLU sales by quantity
- Bottom 10 "
- Top 10 PLU sales by value
- Bottom 10 "
- In sale PLU alterations (items price overridden, discounted etc.)
- PLU sale by modifier usage
- Group sales
- Main group sales
- Clerk financial summary
- PLU by clerk
- Hours worked

All reports have at the very least, the ability to filter down to date / time range, and by PoS. other reports offer further filtering such as groups and clerks.

Upon clicking **produce report** the system will generate the report to screen. You can use the in-built functionality of the report screen to then print and export as required.

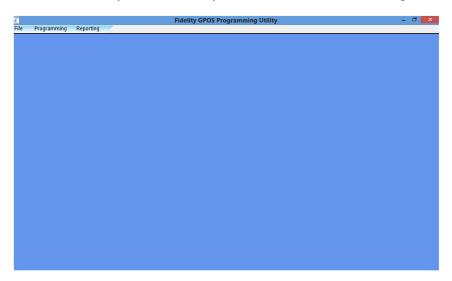
# Housekeeping

As the raw data is simply date and time based right down to transaction level, after a certain amount of time you may notice reports taking longer to produce. It is advisable to purge data once you know you will not need to report on this anymore. This helps keep the database size down to a manageable size, and will keep reporting performance at an optimum speed. The default setting keeps data for the last 12 months only. Run this function frequently to keep on top of the database size.

# Securing the programming utility

Although not enabled by default, it is possible to secure the use of the Programming utility. Once secured, the utility will ask for a user name and password upon start-up, and each user can be locked out of certain menu items if required.

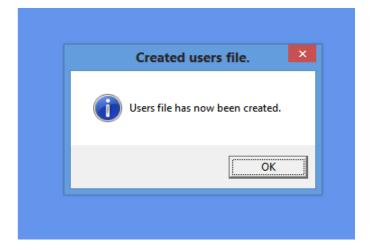
To enable security, start the utility and connect to a database to get to the main menu;



At this screen hold down the following key combination;

CTRL, ALT, SHIFT, U

You should then see the following message pop up;



The system is now secured, and a user named **supervisor** (and password of **password**) is created with the encrypted file.

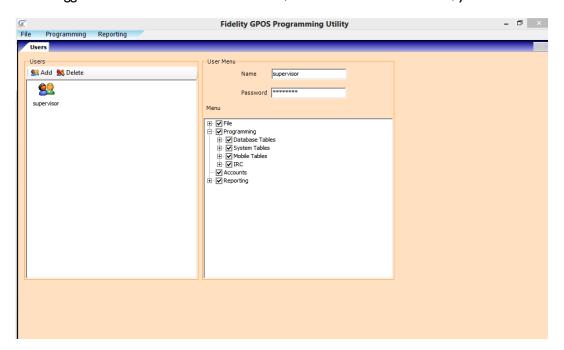
Shut the utility down, and re start it. You will now see the following at start up;



On the login screen, there are some hidden shortcuts;

| Combination                                                   | Meaning                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Hold down CTRL,SHIFT,F9                                       | Auto logs on supervisor with a password of password |
|                                                               | (assuming this user still exists)                   |
| Type <space>@ in the user name, and then drag the key</space> | Bypasses username and password requirements         |
| to the GPoS logo, then drop                                   | completely                                          |
| Type 1@ in the user name, and then drag the key to the        | Same as holding down CTRL,SHIFT,F9                  |
| GPoS logo, then drop                                          |                                                     |

Once logged on and connected to a database, under the file->tools menu, you will be able to access Users



Use this screen to set up valid users of the programming utility, and what they're allowed access to.

# **System operations**

A system operation is a code that can be entered into the system operation key to achieve a specific task. Certain functions may be beneficial to the end user, and to provide access to these only, it is recommended that a suitable macro for each key is set up and placed on the touch screen layout. The following is a list of all system operation codes that GPoS currently understands.

| Operation code | Name                                           | Notes |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1000           | Remove all tax shifts from current transaction |       |

| Operation code | Name                                         | Notes                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1001~1032      | Remove tax shift I status from current       | Executing these operations will search the                                               |
|                | transaction                                  | current transaction for any tax shifts that                                              |
|                |                                              | might be in play and remove the                                                          |
|                |                                              | appropriate shift data. In the case of 1000,                                             |
|                |                                              | all shift data is erased                                                                 |
| 1237890        | Reset Kappture                               | When executed, GPoS will disconnect                                                      |
|                |                                              | from the Kappture subsystem, and re-                                                     |
|                |                                              | initialise / connect.                                                                    |
| 2525252        | Set age requirements of transaction to 'met' | If the system is configured to be self-                                                  |
|                |                                              | service using YesPay system option # 13                                                  |
|                |                                              | (age restriction) works in a different way; it                                           |
|                |                                              | will warn of the restriction, and let you                                                |
|                |                                              | carry on scanning goods, but will not let you finalise the transaction until this system |
|                |                                              | operation has been executed.                                                             |
| 666660         | Encode this PoS with a dealer PIN            | This operation encodes the Dealer PIN                                                    |
| 000000         | Lifeode tilis i os with a dealer i liv       | into to the security files on GPoS. It is used                                           |
|                |                                              | in conjunction with configuring an                                                       |
|                |                                              | evaluation mode. The pin must match the                                                  |
|                |                                              | pin used on the 'usage time setter' utility as                                           |
|                |                                              | codes are encrypted using the pin (so as                                                 |
|                |                                              | not to allow other Dealers to reset the                                                  |
|                |                                              | clients evaluation). In the case of replacing                                            |
|                |                                              | an existing pin, you must key in the old pin                                             |
|                |                                              | before you can change to the new one.                                                    |
| 666661         | Enter Evaluation code                        | Provides a UI to enter the digit sequence                                                |
|                |                                              | provided by the dealer when resetting the                                                |
|                |                                              | evaluation time. Once the code is entered,                                               |
|                |                                              | it is decrypted and an extension to the                                                  |
| /////          | Disable analystica and                       | usage period is added.                                                                   |
| 6666662        | Disable evaluation mode                      | Removes evaluation mode completely.                                                      |
|                |                                              | Dealer pin entry is required to operate this.                                            |
| 777777         | Remove Service charge from the current       | When executed, will disable the service                                                  |
|                | transaction                                  | charge for the current transaction (used                                                 |
|                | ti ansaction                                 | when utilising auto service charge)                                                      |
| 8118118        | Remove any customer account association with | When executed, the current transaction                                                   |
|                | the current transaction                      | will be disassociated with any customer                                                  |
|                |                                              | account, allowing the transaction to assign                                              |
|                |                                              | a new account if required.                                                               |
| 8128100        | sQuid fetch RPU's for current card           | sQuid cashless system: Will contact the                                                  |
|                |                                              | sQuid servers and fetch any RPU's (remote                                                |
|                |                                              | point updates) that might need adding to                                                 |
|                |                                              | the card.                                                                                |
| 8128101        | sQuid Synch with sQuid host                  | sQuid cashless system: Synchronises the                                                  |
|                |                                              | PoS with sQuids servers. When GPoS                                                       |
|                |                                              | initializes the sQuid subsystem, the                                                     |
|                |                                              | subsystem will from time to time execute                                                 |
|                |                                              | this operation in the background. This is an                                             |
|                |                                              | ideal comms test to ensure that the                                                      |
|                |                                              | correct ports are opened to sQuid.                                                       |

| Operation code | Name                                               | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8128102        | sQuid take EOD report                              | sQuid cashless system: This operation asks<br>the sQuid subsystem for details of what its<br>totals are.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 8888881        | Send Ocius Offline Submission command              | Verifone Ocius for PC / Sentinel specific                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 8888882        | Send Ocius Request Z                               | commands. When using the Verifone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 888883         | Send Ocius Request X                               | system for eft transactions, these                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 8888884        | Send Ocius Request TXN report                      | operations should be provided as buttons (using macro's), with all users having access                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8888885        | Send Ocius Request Stored TXN report               | to the reprint receipt functionality.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8888886        | Send Ocius Request - reprint last customer receipt | These operations do not provide UI feedback by default (the command is sent,                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 8888887        | Send Ocius Request - reprint last merchant receipt | and GPoS carries on). If a UI cue is required, substitute the first 8 with a 1 in the code, and GPoS will then display a dialog once the code has been sent.                                                                                                             |
| 9961210        | Sales data clear (and counter reset)               | This destructive code removes all transactions from both the main store and the archive, and resets all report counters back to 0                                                                                                                                        |
| 9961211        | Clear Balance Buffer                               | This operation effectively clears out the balanceserv table in the database, removing all ongoing table / layaway / internal room transactions. A backup should be taken before executing this.                                                                          |
| 9961212        | Clear Clerk Buffer                                 | This operation clears any ongoing clerk transactions that might be stored on the clerk server. This operation has no effect if run on a machine not acting as a clerk server.                                                                                            |
| 9961213        | Release busy status on all balances                | This operation removes the lock flag from each balance so that all balances can then be opened again. IMPORTANT: before running this operation, you need to be 100% sure no other PoS unit is currently operating on a balance as this will cause unpredictable results. |
| 9961214        | Reset clerk server status                          | In the event of the clerk server(s) being marked as bad (down), executing this operation will reset the flag – allowing the unit to attempt communications again.                                                                                                        |
| 9961215        | Reset balance server status                        | In the event of the balance server(s) being marked as bad (down), executing this operation will reset the flag – allowing the unit to attempt communications again.                                                                                                      |
| 9961216        | Backup db to folder mentioned in option #209       | Takes an immediate backup of the GPoS database and attempts to store it in the location mentioned in system option #209. Please ensure that SQL server has sufficient access rights to enable writing to the designated folder.                                          |
| 9961217        | Display software serial number                     | Displays the serial number that was used to register this copy of GPoS                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Operation code | Name Notes                                    |                                                                                             |  |  |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 9961218        | Delete all archived data                      | When executed, the system will remove all                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | data stored in archive tables immediately.                                                  |  |  |
| 9961219        | Truncate Database log file                    | When executed, SQL server marks the                                                         |  |  |
|                | _                                             | database as 'up to date', and removes                                                       |  |  |
|                |                                               | transaction log data prior to the event.                                                    |  |  |
| 9961220        | Reset order number                            | Resets the order number to the default in                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | the system options                                                                          |  |  |
| 9961221        | Reset all PLU's countdown / stock values to 0 | Clears the countdown field on all PLU's                                                     |  |  |
| 9961224        | Check for orphaned Balances                   | When executed on a client PoS, GPoS will                                                    |  |  |
|                |                                               | allow balances that were performed whilst the server was offline, to be re-introduced       |  |  |
|                |                                               | the server was offline, to be re-introduce                                                  |  |  |
|                |                                               | back to the balance server.                                                                 |  |  |
| 9961228        | Restart GpoS                                  | Will terminate the GpoS process and                                                         |  |  |
|                |                                               | restart it                                                                                  |  |  |
| 9991222        | Delete all PLU's                              | Wipes the PLU file completely.                                                              |  |  |
| 9999966        | Set CNP flag (telephone order)                | Verifone: Marks the transaction as a 'CNP                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | (card holder not present) Telephone                                                         |  |  |
|                |                                               | order' transaction. Subsequent use of the                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | eft key in the transaction will result in                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | Verifone asking for details manually (i.e.                                                  |  |  |
| 9999992        | Duma mankihana manka diak                     | card number, cvv code, e.t.c)                                                               |  |  |
| 7777772        | Dump multibuy workarea to disk                | Immediately writes the contents of the current transactions multibuy work area to           |  |  |
|                |                                               | disk, showing Multibuys that have                                                           |  |  |
|                |                                               | triggered, and Multibuys that may be about                                                  |  |  |
|                |                                               | to trigger.                                                                                 |  |  |
| 9999993        | Reload cached tables                          | When executed, GPoS will re-load cached                                                     |  |  |
|                |                                               | data from the database. Tables such as                                                      |  |  |
|                |                                               | screen layouts, payment keys, macros,                                                       |  |  |
|                |                                               | Multibuys, etc. are cached in memory to                                                     |  |  |
|                |                                               | enable quick retrieval of information.                                                      |  |  |
|                |                                               | If this operation is executed during a                                                      |  |  |
|                |                                               | transaction, it has no effect.                                                              |  |  |
| 9999994        | Manually start the archive process            | Starts the archiver thread immediately.                                                     |  |  |
| 9999995        | Dump information about the system to disk     | When executed, GPoS collects information                                                    |  |  |
|                |                                               | about the OS and the running environment                                                    |  |  |
|                |                                               | and then writes this to file.                                                               |  |  |
| 9999996        | Set CNP flag (mail order)                     | Verifone: Marks the transaction as a 'CNP                                                   |  |  |
|                |                                               | (card holder not present) Mail order'                                                       |  |  |
|                |                                               | transaction. Subsequent use of the eft key                                                  |  |  |
|                |                                               | in the transaction will result in Verifone                                                  |  |  |
|                |                                               | asking for details manually (i.e. card                                                      |  |  |
| 000007         | Poset any CNIP flog in the gument transcribe  | number, cvv code, e.t.c)                                                                    |  |  |
| 9999997        | Reset any CNP flag in the current transaction | Verifone: removes any current CNP flag                                                      |  |  |
|                |                                               | that is currently set on the transaction. If the eft key is then used, it will ask the user |  |  |
|                |                                               | to insert / swipe card as normal.                                                           |  |  |
| 9999998        | Force gpos to check for shift ends            | Executing this operation will force gpos to                                                 |  |  |
| 777770         | 1 or ce spos to check for still elius         | check all clerks to see if their shift has                                                  |  |  |
|                |                                               | ended (based on their clock in time), and if                                                |  |  |
|                |                                               | so, will auto end the shift as required                                                     |  |  |
|                | <u> </u>                                      | 55, Trin auto ond the sime as required                                                      |  |  |

| Operation code                          | Name                                           | Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 9999999                                 | Check DB usage                                 | Reports to screen the percentage used of the database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| Paymentsense specific system operations |                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| 8888882/1888882                         | Z Report                                       | Performs a Z on the current PAC terminal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| 888883/1888883                          | X Report                                       | Performs a X on the current PAC terminal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| 8888884/1888884                         | EOD report                                     | Performs a EOD report on the current PAC terminal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |
| 8888885/1888885                         | Banking                                        | Performs a Banking report on the current PAC terminal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| 8888892                                 | PAT: remove unknown balances from paymentsense | If the PAT terminal is showing balances that do not exist on the GPoS balance server (i.e. someone has deleted the balances at the PoS end), you can use this command to remove them from the list.                                                                                                                        |  |  |
| 8888897                                 | Force EFT remove                               | In addition to the standard EFT remove button (that allows the user to take back the balance from the cloud). This function can forcefully take the balance back – even if the balance is locked by Paymentsense.                                                                                                          |  |  |
| 8888899                                 | Show EFT reports                               | Displays a screen showing all the reports that are currently stored on this PoS. clicking accept on one of these will send that report to the current receipt printer                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| 8888900                                 | PAC: Choose terminal                           | Causes Gpos to retrieve a list of available terminals from Paymentsense. If there is only I then this is automatically selected. If more than I (and the PoS matches the location), they will appear on a list for you to select from. Once selected, the PoS will not ask again until reboot, or this option is run again |  |  |
| 8888911                                 | Test Paymentsense connectivity                 | Allows an engineer to confirm that connectivity between GPoS and payment sense can be achieved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |

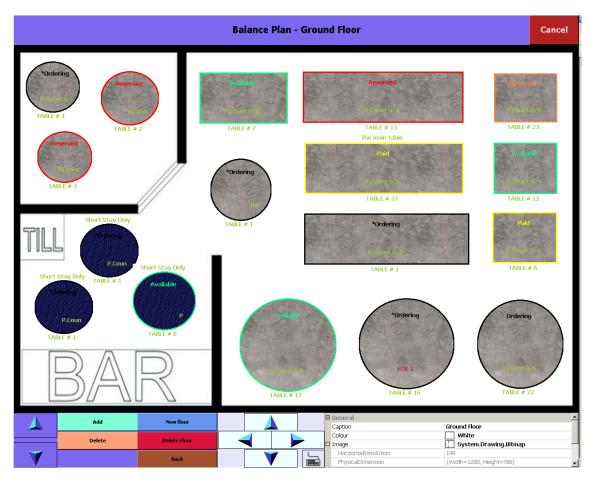
### **Balance Planner**

The balance planner is configured and maintained via the balance server of a unit running GPoS, and not the programming utility.

# Creating/Maintaining a Balance (Table) Plan

To create a new balance plan place a BAL PLAN key on the touch screen layout. Run GPoS, sign on a clerk and press the 'Bal Plan' key. From the balance plan screen select "Plan Maintenance" The screen below will appear.

(Sample Plan Maintenance Screen)



#### **Floors**

The balance plan can contain up to 10 floors, and there is no limit to the amount of balances that can be displayed on each floor.

# Creating a New Floor

Click 'New Floor' and a blank floor will be displayed. The appearance of the floor can be changed by altering the floor properties. To display the properties for the floor simply click anywhere on the floor and the properties will display in the bottom right corner of the screen.

# Floor Properties

| +General |                       |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|          | Caption               | The caption appears at the top of the screen when the floor is selected.                                                   |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Colour                | This option a                                                                                                              | This option alters the background colour of the floor.                           |  |  |  |
| +Image   |                       |                                                                                                                            | ch floor can be altered by applying an image. Please see the floor image         |  |  |  |
|          | size guide below this | table for a list o                                                                                                         | able for a list of relevant image sizes. <b>NOTE:</b> If an image is created for |  |  |  |
|          | an 800 x 600 screen   | it will automatic                                                                                                          | ally be scaled to size.                                                          |  |  |  |
|          | Horizontal            | Displays the horizontal resolution of the image                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Resolution            |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Physical              | Displays the width and height of the image  Displays the type of pixel format being used  Displays the format of the image |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Dimension             |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Pixel Format          |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | Raw Format            |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          | +Size                 | Allows the width and height of the image to be adjusted                                                                    |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          |                       | Width The width of the image measured in pixels                                                                            |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          |                       | Height                                                                                                                     | Height The height of the image measured in pixels                                |  |  |  |
|          |                       | Vertical Displays the vertical resolution of the image                                                                     |                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|          |                       | Resolution                                                                                                                 |                                                                                  |  |  |  |

# Floor Image Size Guide

| Screen Size | Image Size |  |  |
|-------------|------------|--|--|
| 800 × 600   | 800 x 464  |  |  |
| 1024 × 768  | 1024 x 591 |  |  |
| 1280 x 1024 | 1280 x 788 |  |  |
| 1600 x 1200 | 1600 x 924 |  |  |

# **Deleting a Floor**

To delete a floor click 'Delete Floor'. A prompt will appear asking to confirm this action answer 'Yes' to delete the floor.

# **Balance Objects**

There is no limit to the number of balance objects that can be placed on each floor. When in use each balance object will display the following:-

Then balance status (shown in text and as a colour around the edge of the object).

The caption (if one has been set against the balance).

The number of people (if a cover amount has been entered against the balance).

The number of seats

If the balance is currently open then the POS number which the balance is open on will display.

If the object is too small to display this information, then the information is scrolled across the object.

# Add a New Object

To add a new object to the floor click 'Add'. The appearance of the object can be changed by altering the balance properties. To display the balance properties click on the balance object and the properties will display at the bottom right of the screen.

# **Balance Properties**

| +                                                |                                     |                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General                                          |                                     |                                                                                 |
|                                                  | Balance ID                          |                                                                                 |
|                                                  | Balance Shape                       | Determines whether the balance shape is round or rectangular.                   |
|                                                  | Caption                             | The text entered here will be displayed above the balance object.               |
|                                                  | Colour                              | The background colour of the object.                                            |
|                                                  | The number of seats for the object. |                                                                                 |
| Texture Different textures can be applied to the |                                     | Different textures can be applied to the object. Enter the corresponding number |
|                                                  |                                     | from the table on the next page:-                                               |
| + Size<br>and                                    |                                     |                                                                                 |
| <b>Position</b>                                  |                                     |                                                                                 |
|                                                  | Height                              | The height of the object                                                        |
|                                                  | Width                               | The width of the object                                                         |
|                                                  | Х                                   | The X axis position (horizontal)                                                |
|                                                  | Υ                                   | The Y axis position (vertical)                                                  |

| Texture<br>Number | Example | Texture Number | Example   |
|-------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|
| I                 |         | 10             |           |
| 2                 |         | П              |           |
| 3                 |         | 12             |           |
| 4                 | 1/1     | 13             | 17        |
| 5                 |         | 14             |           |
| 6                 |         | 15             |           |
| 7                 |         | 16             |           |
| 8                 |         | 17             | <b>基础</b> |
| 9                 |         |                |           |

# Delete an Object

To delete an object from a floor highlight the object and click 'Delete'.

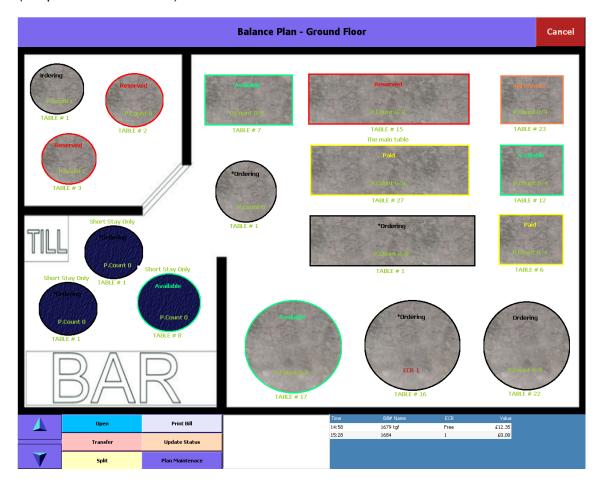
# Using the Table Plan

Operations that can be performed via the balance plan screen are:-

- View a balance
- Open a balance
- Transfer a balance from one object to another
- Split a balance
- Print a receipt for a balance
- Update a balances' status
- Maintain the screen layout (see previous pages)

**NOTE:** In an IRC system, the balance plan is read from the balance server machine so that any slave till that is displaying the plan will see the same information.

# (Sample Table Plan Screen)



# Viewing a Balance

To view a balance, simply click on the balance object. The transaction information will then be displayed at the bottom of the screen.

## Opening a Balance (Table)

There are two ways to open a table via the balance plan.

Highlight the table and click 'Open'. A message box will appear at the bottom of the screen asking to confirm this action (see sample below). Click 'Accept' to open the table.

Click 'Open' then select the table to 'Open'. A message box will appear at the bottom of the screen asking to confirm this action (see sample below). Click 'Accept' to open the table

### Transferring a Table

To Transfer click 'Transfer' a box will appear at the bottom of the screen displaying 'Transfer From'. Select the table to transfer from by clicking on the object. The message box will now read 'Transfer from Table# (number) ->'. Select the table to transfer the balance to by clicking on the object. The message box will now read 'Transfer from TABLE# (number) -> TABLE# (number), confirm this action by clicking 'Accept'.

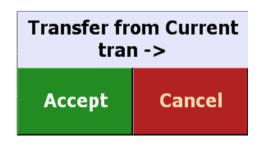






## Transferring from a table that is currently open

To Transfer a balance that is currently open click 'Transfer'. A message box will appear at the bottom of the screen prompting for the table to transfer the balance to. Select the table to transfer to by clicking on the object then click 'Accept' to confirm the action.





### Split the Bill

The bill can be split in one of two ways;

By creating a split and dragging items from the original receipt to the new split

If a person count (covers) has been entered the bill can be split equally over a set number of people.

The latter method will share the cost of the bill over each split. This rounding logic is not applied to the former way of splitting a bill, since it is assumed you will be moving whole objects.

#### Notes:-

In order for the split bill to work, any discounts / multibuys that have previously been triggered will be merged into their corresponding PLU's. This is so that the bill shows the TRUE amount. You will notice though that the discount total for each bill will say 0 after the split. This doesn't mean discount have been dropped, it just means that the plus have been adjusted to show the discount value instead.

If the total bill divided by the number of people who are going to pay works out to less then a penny per person, GPoS will throw an error saying invalid entry.

The original Bill must have at least one item left on it

The item count on a split bill will count fractions of an item as a I

You cannot cancel a bill; you must use void or refund to remove each item.

Layaways can be split using this function too.

There are two ways to get in to the spilt balance screen via the balance plan;

Click 'Split balance' and select the table then click 'Accept'.

If a table is already open click split balance then click 'Accept'.

The following screen will then display:-

(Split Balance Sample Screen)



## Print the Bill

There are two ways to print the bill for a table

Highlight the table and click 'Print Bill', a message box will appear at the bottom of the screen asking to confirm this action (see sample below). Click 'Accept' to print the bill for this table.

Click 'Print Bill' then select the table, a message box will appear at the bottom of the screen asking to confirm this action (see sample below). Click 'Accept' to print the bill for this table. The balance's status will be updated to 'Bill Printed'.

# **Update Status**

To change the status of an object click 'Update Status', a message box will appear at the bottom of the screen reading 'Change Status'. Select the object to change the status for by clicking on it. A screen will appear with a list of the different status types, tick the status type to apply then click 'Accept'.

Certain events will automatically update the status;

Open > Ordering

Bill Print > Bill Printed

Payment > Paid

# Report key codes

Both the display rep# and print rep# system keys can take a numeric input to allow direct access to a report number. However, it's possible through codes to also select irc reporting and period numbering. The use of these codes then makes it possible to provide a single report (macro based) key for each report type – further simplifying report taking. For example, it would be possible to create a custom report (based on existing report numbers) that prints the logo at the top only, and cuts the receipt at the bottom of the report.

A report code can be made up as follows;

#### **CIPRRR**

### Where:

**C** = No Cut / Cash drawer open code; if this code is omitted, the default is to not fire the drawers, cut the receipt, and display the logo. Set as follows;

- 9 = No cut
- 8 = No logo
- 7 = No cut / no logo
- 6 = Fire all drawers (cut and print logo)
- 5 = Fire all drawers (cut, but no logo)
- 4 = Fire all drawers (no cut, print logo)
- 3 = Fire all drawers (no cut, no logo)
- 0 = default (print logo and cut, no drawer fire)
- I = IRC. Set as follows:
  - 0 = Local Pos only (non irc)
  - I = Display PoS selection list, consolidate results of selection
  - 2 = Consolidate ALL ecr's as mentioned in the IRC table

**P** = Period to base the report on, Set any number between 1 and 7

**RRR** = three digit report code (as per the report table)

The first digit has no bearing (apart from drawer firing) if used against the display report # system key.

You can omit left most options if their setting is 0.

### Examples;

701011 = Financial report for period 1 from the local PoS without cutting or logo printing

= consolidated IRC report for Discount totals

# **Period end key codes**

In a similar manner to report key codes, the PD. END system key can also take a numeric input so as to avoid selection of other periods, and also to be streamlined into a macro key.

The period end key can take the following code format;

### **CPPP**

Where:

**C** = IRC / question requirements ('are you sure you want to end period?') set as follows;

- 0 = Local ECR, ask question
- I = Show IRC table for selection, ask question
- 2 = Assume all ECR's in IRC table, ask question
- 4 = Local ECR, do not ask question
- 5 = Show IRC table for selection, do not ask question
- 6 = Assume all ECR's in IRC table, do not ask question

**PPP** = period # to reset. Numbers in range of I~ 7 (padded with leading zeroes in case of non-zero C command)

Examples;

resets all ecr's in the IRC tables Period #1, asking the 'are you sure?' question

resets the local ecr only on period #2 without asking the question

# GPoS exe start-up and command line switches

#### Start up

Upon start-up of GPoS, the system will look in the \program files\fidelity systems\GPoS folder for the existence of a file named Startup.bat. This batch file if found will be run silently, and once complete, the start-up process will continue. The purpose of this is so that you can choose to start other programs along with GPoS on start up if need be.

#### **Switches**

Although not required for a standard system, it is possible to start GPoS with command line switches to force certain start up parameters;

| /DALICE a viii la                     | \ A /I        | CD C :!!!      |                  |                 | •                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| /PAUSE: <milliseconds></milliseconds> | VVhen set     | (PO) WIII IO20 | i the solash s   | creen and or    | ior to connecting |
| 717 (002: 11111113000011133           | * * 11011 300 | , <b>C</b> i   | a dic opiasii si | ci ccii, and pi | ioi co comiccang  |

to the database, will pause for the pre-determined amount of time.

Once the time has lapsed, GPoS will continue to load.

/BYPASS Using this option will bypass the check to see if another GPoS is

running. Use with caution! If GPoS is already running, a new instance of the application will not be able to access the IRC at the same time.

/CHOOSESERVER This will force GPoS to display a SQL Server connection and database

configuration screen on every start up

/USEDB:<databasename> Forces GPoS to use the current SQL server connection, but will look

for the database named after the colon instead of the known database. To use this switch, GPoS must at least have connected previously to a database successfully on the SQL server. Also ensure that the

database name you intend to use does not contain spaces.

/SCREEN:<screen number> Forces GPoS to use Screen n as the main screen. This can be handy

for multi monitor systems whereby the touchscreen is not the primary screen. The number entered here should be zero based, i.e.

0 = primary screen, I = screen 2, 2 = screen 3, e.t.c

/REG Displays the software serial number and then immediately exits the

software.

/TAXSHIFT:<TaxCode> Sets the default Taxshift code that will be used from start up.

/QUICK Removes any delays associated with loading data and peripherals and

runs up the system as soon as is possible. NB: this is not recommended as an option for slow machines or as part of the start

up shortcut.